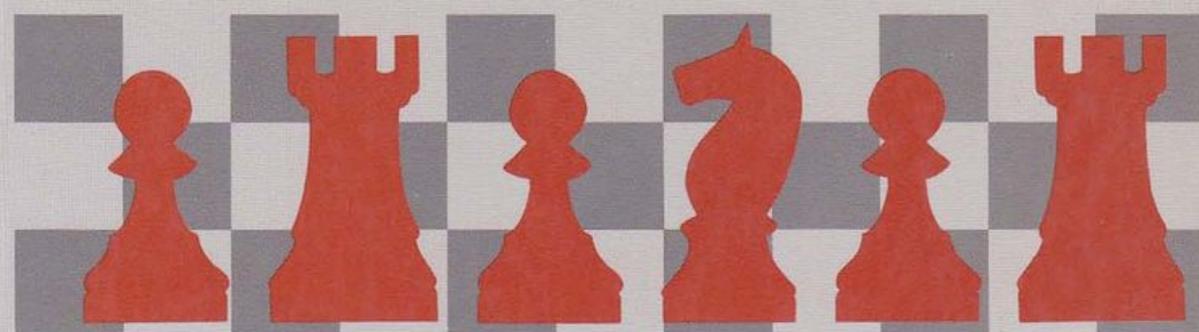


WINNING WITH THE SPANISH



ANATOLY KARPOV

Anatoly Karpov

Winning With the Spanish

Translated by John Sugden

B. T. Batsford Ltd, *London*

First published 1994

© Anatoly Karpov 1994

ISBN 0 7134 6471 2

**British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.
A CIP catalogue record for this book is available
from the British Library.**

**All rights reserved. No part of this book may be
reproduced, by any means, without prior permission
of the publisher.**

**Typeset by John Nunn GM
and printed in Great Britain by
Redwood Books, Trowbridge, Wilts
for the publishers,
B. T. Batsford Ltd,
4 Fitzhardinge Street,
London W1H 0AH**

**A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK
Adviser: R. D. Keene GM, OBE
Technical Editor: Graham Burgess**

Contents

Preface	5
1 Closed Spanish: Zaitsev Variation	
Game 1 Kasparov-Karpov 2/5, Moscow 1985	7
Game 2 Timman-Karpov, Kuala Lumpur Ct (7) 1990	13
Game 3 Kasparov-Karpov 2/9, Moscow 1985	18
Game 4 Kasparov-Karpov 3/14, London/Leningrad 1986	22
Game 5 Kasparov-Karpov 3/16, London/Leningrad 1986	29
Game 6 Kasparov-Karpov 5/4, New York/Lyons 1990	37
Game 7 Kasparov-Karpov 5/22, New York/Lyons 1990	42
Game 8 Kasparov-Karpov, Amsterdam 1990	45
Game 9 Timman-Karpov, Kuala Lumpur Ct (9) 1990	52
Game 10 Khalifman-Karpov, Reggio Emilia 1991/92	57
Game 11 Hjartarson-Karpov, Seattle Ct (5) 1989	61
Game 12 Timman-Karpov, Kuala Lumpur Ct (5) 1990	68
Game 13 Hjartarson-Karpov, Seattle Ct (3) 1989	72
2 Closed Spanish: 9...♘d7	
Game 14 Kasparov-Karpov 5/12, New York/Lyon 1990	80
Game 15 Kasparov-Karpov 5/6, New York/Lyon 1990	87
3 Open Spanish	
Game 16 Short-Beliavsky, Barcelona 1989	96
Game 17 Van der Wiel-Hjartarson, Rotterdam 1989	106
Game 18 Speelman-Timman, London Ct (4) 1990	112
Game 19 Dolmatov-Yusupov, Wijk aan Zee Ct (3) 1991	121
4 Marshall Attack	
Game 20 Short-Pinter, Rotterdam 1988	125
Game 21 Beliavsky-Malaniuk, Minsk 1987	137
Game 22 Andrijević-Pavlović, Yugoslavia 1988	143
5 Bird, Schliemann and Berlin Defences	
Game 23 Kamsky-Ivanchuk, Tilburg 1990	151
Game 24 Timman-Korchnoi, Brussels Ct (3) 1991	159
Game 25 Short-Gelfand, Brussels Ct (5) 1991	166
Index of Variations	175

Preface

This book is the third in a series of publications which I have devoted to individual openings. Those written previously were *Beating the Grünfeld* and *Winning with the Petroff*; to continue the series, here is *Winning with the Spanish*.

Like its two predecessors, the book is based on the 'round figure' of 25 — this being the number of 'main' or 'primary' games which it incorporates. However, the overall number of examples, taking every reference into account, must be at least ten times that figure. Nearly all the material (with the exception of a few encounters with Kasparov from our earlier matches) dates from the late 1980s or the beginning of the nineties, which is to say that it is highly topical. It derives, moreover, from contests which lack nothing in calibre: world title matches, Candidates matches and top-level grandmaster tournaments. I believe that the book reflects all the most interesting and fruitful controversies about the Spanish Game in the last few years.

Two thirds of the primary games in the book were played by the author. I hope the reader will not object to this; after all, the Spanish was thoroughly examined in a number of World Championship matches in which I took part — first in Baguio and Merano, and later in almost every match with Kasparov. It follows that the author's own games are indispensable for an account of recent advances in the Spanish.

The fact is that the Spanish Game has featured in my opening repertoire throughout my entire chess career. Of course, if this book had been written just after the matches with Korchnoi, I should have been constantly referring to myself as playing the White side. But times change, and in my marathon contests with Kasparov, I repeatedly adopted this opening with Black — a fact which is, naturally, reflected in the book. Incidentally, for convenience, games from the Kasparov matches are mostly designated (as in other publications) by a pair of numbers; the first is the number of the match, the second is the game-number *within* the match.

Which variations and systems in the Spanish Game occupy the forefront here? In the first place, there is the variation which is now named after my long-standing second, Igor Zaitsev. This is the line with 10...♖e8, in which Black temporarily dispenses with the prophylactic

6 Preface

...h7-h6. This variation, like the system with 9...♘d7, regularly occurred in my duels with Kasparov.

As to other branches of the Spanish, I must mention the Open Variation and the Marshall Attack, which never cease to attract interest and are used quite frequently by many prominent grandmasters. Turning to less popular lines, one game each is devoted to Bird's Defence (3...♘d4), the Schliemann (3...f5) and the Berlin Defence (3...♗f6 4 0-0 ♖xe4).

As in my four-volume work *The Open Game (Semi-Open Game / Closed Openings / Semi-Closed Openings) in Action*, each of the 'primary' games basically amounts to an extensive essay (or, if you like, a lecture) on a currently fashionable branch of the opening, embracing all the latest theoretical and practical developments.

Unfortunately, many variations of the Spanish have had to be left out; but then, virtually every one of them has had a book (in some cases more than *one* book) written specially about it, and to embrace all the Spanish trends within a single publication would be quite out of the question. The reader may be astonished that the Chigorin System, which headed the popularity table for decades, is not to be found here. But precisely because this system has had a vast quantity of literature devoted to it, I decided to 'give it a rest', all the more since the interest in it has somewhat declined in recent years.

Of the more rarely seen systems, I have excluded for example those in which the queen goes to e2. We recall that the variation 1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♚e2 was employed twice by Nigel Short in the 1992 Candidates Semi-Final against the author. Both games ended in a win for Short, and may even have been decisive in turning the match in his favour. But it is clear that the queen move to e2 fails to refute Black's play, and these losses are to be attributed not to my choice of opening but to my poor performance in the match as a whole.

Some of the World Championship games given here will doubtless already be familiar to the reader from *The Open Game in Action*. I have repeated them in the present volume for the sake of completeness, but in so doing I have supplemented them with new material to illustrate how the debates begun by Kasparov and myself in the title matches have been carried on subsequently.

Finally I must express my gratitude to Evgeny Gik, chess master and writer, for his help in assembling the material for this book.

Anatoly Karpov

1 Closed Spanish: Zaitsev Variation

Game No. 1
Kasparov-Karpov
World Championship Match game 2/5
Moscow 1985

Kasparov and I are both great adherents of the Spanish Game, and it occurred in all our matches except for the one in Seville. Although both of us readily play this opening for either colour, it happens that in our World Championship games with it, Kasparov always had the white pieces. The Spanish was played twice in each of the first three matches, and no less than eight times in the last match! In the first contest, in 1984, the opening made its appearance at the very end — in games 44 and 46. Although both games ended peacefully, I was not satisfied with the way they went, and prepared myself better for our next contest. The present game turned out to be one of the most successful of the second match. In the notes, I shall insert some explanations of the opening refinements in games 1/44 and 1/46.

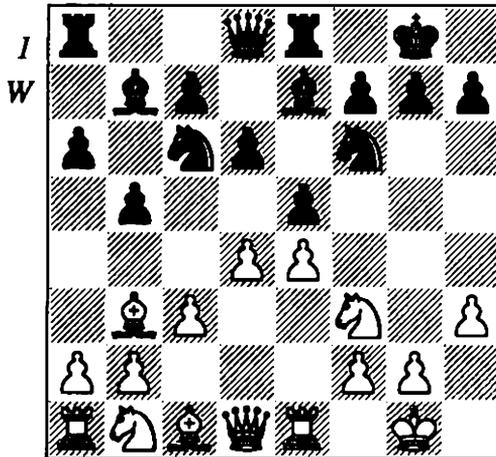
1	e4	e5
2	♘f3	♘c6
3	♗b5	a6
4	♗a4	♘f6
5	0-0	♗e7
6	♞e1	b5
7	♗b3	d6
8	c3	0-0
9	h3	♗b7

9...♗a5, the characteristic move of the Chigorin System, one of the most time-honoured variations in chess theory, is seen much more rarely now than it used to be — either because it is simply not in fashion or because clear-cut methods of obtaining the initiative have been discovered for White. The Breyer System with 9...♗b8 is not in vogue nowadays either. The 9...♗d7 line will feature in Games 14 and 15 of this book. As for the Smyslov System — 9...h6 10 d4 ♞e8 11 ♗bd2

8 Closed Spanish: Zaitsev Variation

♙f8 12 ♘f1, with 12...♙b7 or 12...♙d7 to follow — it has been completely superseded by the immediate 9...♙b7 which aims to save a tempo, since in some cases Black can do without ...h7-h6.

10 d4 ♖e8 (1)



The 9...♙b7 line was introduced into practice by grandmasters Flohr and Lilienthal as long ago as the 1940s. Their analysis focused on the position arising after 10 d4 ed 11 cd d5 12 e5 ♘e4. In our own day, it is thanks to the move 10...♖e8 that the line has risen again in popularity. The rook move was introduced by Igor Zaitsev, my second for many years; hence the variation now bears his name. Black is playing a kind of improved Smyslov System. On move 10, some other continuations have been seen — 10...♚d7, 10...♘a5, 10...ed and 10...h6 — but they are less reliable, although there are of course possibilities of transposition. Today the Zaitsev Variation figures in the repertoires of numerous grandmasters, and I myself employ it regularly. Black fortifies the centre without wasting time on the prophylactic ...h7-h6. True, there is the danger that White may repeat moves with 11 ♘g5 ♖f8 12 ♘f3 ♖e8 13 ♘g5. It is rare for grandmaster games to end like this, and yet I have been the victim of this very drawing manoeuvre on about ten occasions. It follows that if a win is essential, Black must choose something different. It goes without saying that from the theoretical standpoint, the possibility of forcing a draw cannot count as an achievement for White. On the other hand, the repetition 11 ♘g5 ♖f8 12 ♘f3 is sometimes carried out merely in preparation for time-trouble. In this case, on 12...♖e8, White switches to the 'normal' 13 ♘bd2. I should add that in several games quoted in this book, including some of the primary ones, these extra moves actually occurred (in one case they even occurred twice); but I have always excluded them from the game scores, so that

in comparing variations and positions the reader will not be confused by the move-numbering.

Incidentally, after 11 ♖g5 ♜f8, White has nothing *better* than the knight retreat 12 ♘f3. It is well known, for instance, that he achieves nothing with 12 f4 e5 13 ♙xf4 ♘a5 14 ♙c2 ♘d5! 15 ed ♙xg5 16 ♜h5 h6 17 ♙g3 g6 18 ♜f3 ♘c4 19 ♘a3 ♘b6 20 ♙b3 h5 21 ♘c2 ♜f6 22 ♜e4 a5 23 a3 ♘c4, when Black has the advantage (Ljubojević-Gligorić, match 1979).

11 ♘bd2

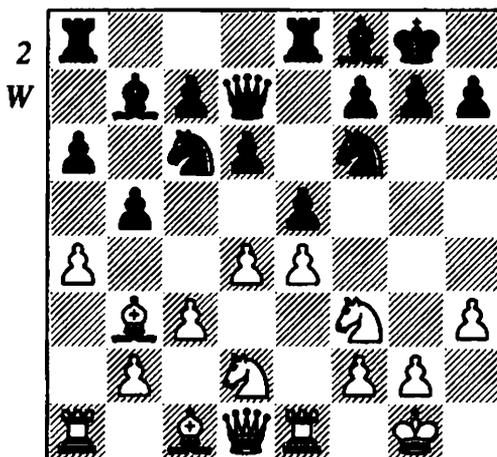
In game 1/44 Kasparov played the immediate 11 a4, obtaining a substantial plus after 11...h6 12 ♘bd2 ed 13 cd ♘b4 14 ♜e2 ♙f8 15 e5 ♙c6. Black's last move is an error; the annotators suggested 15...de 16 ♘xe5 ♘fd5!?. But I think that the pawn exchange in the centre was also premature. A more precise continuation is 12...♙f8. This position arose in the 9th game of the present (1985) match, twice in the return match (1986), and four times in the 1990 match. I shall therefore have a good deal to say about it later.

11 ... ♙f8
12 a4

Game No. 13 is devoted to the more modest 12 a3. Note that at this point the standard manoeuvre 12 ♘f1 is unavailable to White on account of 12...ed 13 cd ♘a5, when the threat to win the e-pawn forces the exchange of the important light-squared bishop. This is one of the assets of 9...♙b7.

12 ... ♜d7 (2)

This comparatively rare queen move led to victory in the present game, but afterwards I constantly opted for the traditional 12...h6, giving a position mentioned in the notes to White's 11th move.



The move played transposes to a form of the Smyslov System which is normally reached by ...♚d7 on move nine.

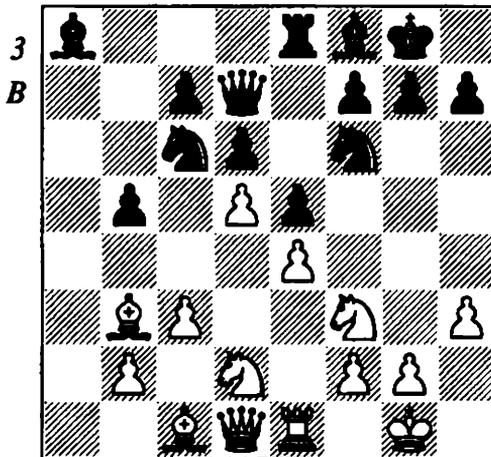
13 ab

In Hübner-Portisch, Brussels 1987, White advanced his d-pawn at once, before the queenside exchanges: 13 d5 ♖e7 14 c4 ♗g6 (14...h6 and 14...g6 have also been seen) 15 ♙c2, obtaining no more than the usual Spanish initiative. The retreats 12 ♙a2 and 13 ♙c2 are also well known, but the exchange on b5 is regarded as strongest.

13 ... ab
14 ♖xa8 ♙xa8

If now 15 ♗g5, Black has 15...♞e7 with ...h7-h6 to follow, whereas after 14...♞xa8 15 ♗g5 the black knight would be forced to retreat to the back rank, and White would seize the centre: 15...♗d8 16 ♗df3 ed (16...h6 17 ♗xf7! ♗xf7 18 de) 17 e5!. Ivanchuk-Portisch, Linares 1990, varied with 16...c5 17 de de 18 ♚xd7 ♗xd7 19 ♗xf7! c4 20 ♗xd8 ♞xd8 21 ♙a2 ♞e8 22 ♙e3, and White acquired a large plus.

15 d5 (3)



The first time we had reached this position was in game 1/46, in which I retreated with 15...♗d8 and White obtained a substantial advantage after 16 ♗f1 h6 17 ♗3h2! ♗b7 18 ♙c2 ♗c5 19 b4 ♗a6 20 ♗g4 ♗h7 21 ♗g3 c6 22 dc ♙xc6 23 ♙b3 ♗c7 24 ♚f3 ♗e6 25 h4 ♚d8 26 ♞d1. At this point 26...♚xh4? is bad in view of 27 ♗f5 ♚d8 28 ♗xe5 ♗hg5 (28...♗eg5 29 ♙xf7+!) 29 ♚g4 ♙xe4 30 ♗xf7!, and White comes out on top. I played instead 26...♚a8, and after 27 ♙d5?! ♙xd5 28 ed ♗c7 29 ♗e4 ♚c8! I gradually extricated myself. However, White could have gained a decisive plus with 27 ♙xh6! gh 28 ♞xd6! ♙xd6 (or 28...♙g7 29 ♗f5 ♙xe4 30 ♗fxh6+ ♙xh6 31 ♗xh6+ ♗g7 32 ♚xf7+ ♗xh6 33 ♙xe6 ♚b8 34 ♙f5+ ♚xd6 35 ♚xh7 mate; *Editor's*

note: Speelman and Tisdall gave 28...♘f4! (as far from clear) 29 ♘xh6+ ♔h8 30 ♘xf7+ ♔g7 31 ♘xd6 ♚e7 32 ♚g4+ etc.

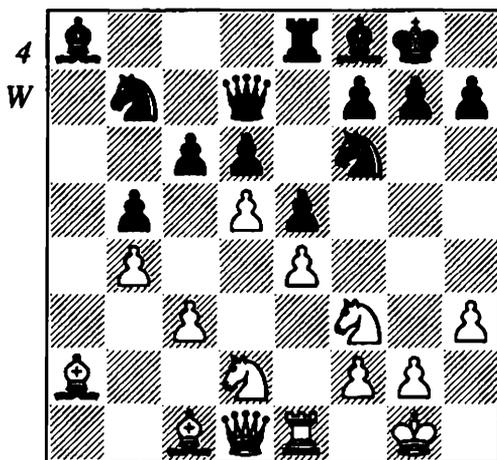
There are other ways of withdrawing the black knight. One of them, 15...♘a5, will be examined in the present game. A further alternative is 15...♘e7; I turned to this a few years later (see Game No. 2). In Kasparov-Smejkal, Dubai OL 1986, Black played 15...♘b8, and things did not go especially well for him: 16 ♘f1 ♘a6 17 ♙g5! ♙e7 18 ♘g3 g6 19 ♚d2 ♙b7 20 ♚a1 ♚a8 21 ♙c2 c6 22 dc ♙xc6 23 ♚d1 ♚d8 24 ♚e3 ♚b7 25 ♙h6 ♘c7 26 ♘f5, and White had a big advantage.

15 ... ♘a5

Winning a tempo in comparison with other moves — with the 15...♘d8 of game 1/46, at any rate.

16 ♙a2 c6
17 b4 ♘b7 (4)

The manoeuvre 17...♘c4 had already been investigated by grandmasters analysing game 1/46. In that case White has 18 ♘xc4 bc 19 ♙g5! (19 ♙xc4 cd 20 ed ♚c8 21 ♚b3 ♚c7 22 ♘d2 g6! gives a level game; the black bishop aims to jump out to h6) 19...cd 20 ♙xf6 de 21 ♘xe5 ♚a7 22 ♘g4 ♚xa2 23 ♘h6+ ♔h8 24 ♚h5 (24 ♙d4! is also good) 24...gf 25 ♚xf7 ♙xh6 26 ♚xe8+ ♔g7 27 ♚e7+ with the advantage, since the opponent's bishops have no prospects.



After the knight has gone to b7 it looks as if Black is virtually suffocating for lack of living space. But this impression is deceptive. Nimzowitsch once said that a piece kept confined for a long time can acquire incredible strength when it breaks free. And indeed, in the present game, my queen's bishop, hidden on a8 and walled in for the time being by my own knight on b7 and pawn on c6, will soon break its bonds, develop vigorous activity and become a key factor in Black's victory.

18 c4

The standard 18 ♖f1 is evidently more reliable; after 18...cd (or 18...c5 19 ♙g5 ♙e7 20 ♜g3 g6 21 ♚d2, preparing ♜f3-h2 and f2-f4) 19 ed h6 20 ♜g3 (20 ♜3h2 ♜d8 21 ♜g4 ♜h7, aiming for counterplay with ...f7-f5) 20...♞c8 21 ♚d3 ♜d8 22 ♜h2! g6 23 h4!, the initiative is with White. At move 19, there is also danger for Black in 19...♞c8 20 ♙g5! ♜e8 21 ♚d3 g6 22 ♜g3 h6 23 ♙d2 f5 24 ♜h4! (analysis by Gutman).

18 ... ♞c8!

It makes sense to occupy a more promising file with the rook before withdrawing the knight to d8.

19 dc

Surrendering the centre allows Black to obtain a fully equal game at once. Some fascinating play would result from 19 ♚e2 (alternatives are 19 ♙b2 and 19 c5) 19...♜d8! 20 ♙b2 bc 21 ♜xc4 ♚a7! 22 ♞a1 cd 23 ed ♙xd5 24 ♜xd6 ♙xd6 (or 24...♙xf3 25 ♜xc8 ♚xa2 26 gf, with unclear play) 25 ♙xd5 ♚xa1+ 26 ♙xa1 ♞c1+ 27 ♚h2 (27 ♜e1 ♙xb4) 27...♞xa1, and Black has adequate compensation for the slight material deficit. He also obtains good chances with 21...♞b8!.

19 ... ♚xc6

20 c5?

Rather recklessly played; 20 ♙b2 at once was better. The threat against f7 (20...dc 21 ♙xf7+) is easily parried, and Black seizes the initiative.

20 ... ♜d8

21 ♙b2 dc!

22 bc

Black also has good chances after 22 ♜xe5 ♚a6! 23 ♚a1 c4 24 ♙c3 ♚a3 25 ♞e3 ♙xb4 26 ♜exc4 bc 27 ♙xf6 c3! 28 ♞g3 ♜e6, or 22 ♙xe5 ♜d7 23 ♙b2 c4.

22 ... ♚xc5

23 ♙xe5 ♜d7

24 ♙b2 ♚b4! (5)

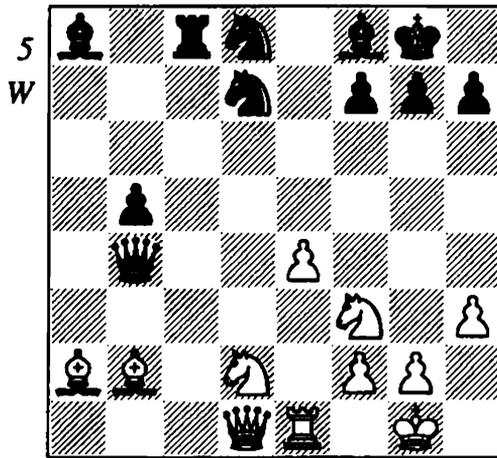
More precise than 24...♚c2 25 ♚a1 ♚a4 26 ♜d4 ♜c5 27 ♞e3, with sharp play.

25 ♜b3?

After 25 ♚b1 White's position would still have been defensible. His wish to play actively lands him in trouble.

25 ... ♜c5!

26 ♙a1



A forced sacrifice of a pawn. After 26 ♖xc5 ♜xb2! 27 ♞e2 ♜a3 28 ♜d3 ♙xe4 29 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 30 ♞xe4 b4, Black has a clear plus.

26 ... ♙xe4
27 ♜fd4

If 27 ♜g5, Black wins with the striking 27...♙c2! 28 ♜xc2 ♜xe1+ 29 ♚h2 ♙d6+ 30 g3 ♜e4.

27 ... ♜db7
28 ♜e2 ♜d6
29 ♖xc5 ♜xc5
30 ♜g4 ♞e8
31 ♞d1 ♙g6
32 ♜f4 ♜b4!
33 ♜c1 ♙e4
34 ♞e1 ♜a5
35 ♙b3 ♜a8
36 ♜b2 b4
37 ♞e3 ♙g6
38 ♞xe8 ♜xe8
39 ♜c1 ♜e4
40 ♙d5 ♜c5
41 ♜b3 ♜d3

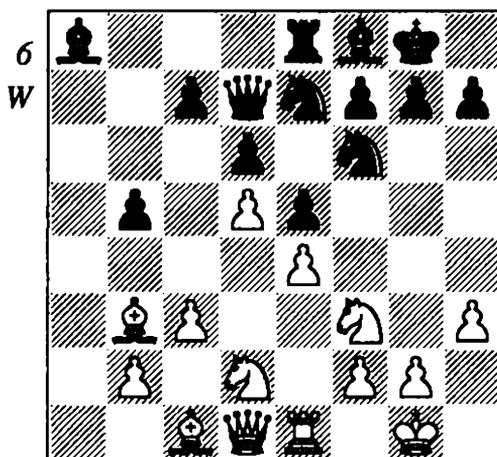
The last move was sealed. In the adjourned position Black's passed pawn guarantees the win. Kasparov decided he had no saving chances, and **resigned** without resuming.

Game No. 2
Timman-Karpov
Candidates Final, 7th game
Kuala Lumpur 1990

14 Closed Spanish: Zaitsev Variation

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♚e1 b5 7 ♙b3
d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♙b7 10 d4 ♚e8 11 a4 ♚d7 12 ♘bd2 ♙f8 13 ab ab 14
♚xa8 ♙xa8 15 d5

15 ... ♘e7 (6)



In Game No. 1 we examined 15... ♘a5, but on e7 the knight is not so badly placed either.

16 ♘f1

After 16 c4 ♚b8 16 ♚e3 c6! 18 dc ♘xc6 19 cb ♘d4 20 ♙c4 ♘xb5 21
b3 ♚a7 22 ♙b2 h6 23 ♚e1 ♙c6 Black has a good game (Popović-Sme-
jkal, Zagreb 1985).

16 ... h6

The bishop sortie to g5 cannot be allowed.

17 ♘g3

A new move. The game A.Sokolov-Karpov, Linares 1989, went 17
♘3h2, and after 17...c5 (17...c6 is also possible) 18 dc ♘xc6 19 ♘g4
♘xg4 20 hg b4 21 g5 hg 22 ♙xg5 ♘a5 23 ♙a4 ♙c6 24 ♙xc6 ♘xc6 25
♘e3 bc 26 bc ♙e7 27 ♙xe7 a draw was agreed.

17 ... c6

18 dc ♙xc6

19 ♘h2

If 19 ♘h4?!, then 19...d5 is good.

19 ... d5

19...g6?! is too passive: 20 ♚f3 ♙g7 21 ♘g4.

20 ♘h5! ♘xe4

Black is more or less forced to accept the pawn sacrifice; after
20... ♘h5 21 ♚xh5 g6 22 ♚f3! (not 22 ♚xe5? ♘f5! with equality, but
22 ♚g4! is also dangerous for Black) 22...h5 (22... ♙g7 23 ♘g4) 23
♙g5, White has the advantage. Perhaps at move 22 Black has to go in

for the risky 22...f5!?

21 ♖g4!

Apart from the simple 22 ♖xe5, White threatens 22 ♜xe4 and ♖f6+.

21 ... ♚f5 (7)

The queen excursion to f5 may well be Black's only defence. On 21...♚c7, White easily mounts a decisive attack: 22 ♜xe4 de 23 ♖xh6+ gh 24 ♖f6+ ♗h8 (or 24...♗g7 25 ♚h5 ♖g6 26 ♗xh6+ ♗xf6 27 ♚g5 mate) 25 ♚h5 ♖g8 26 ♖xg8 ♗xg8 27 ♚g6+ ♗h8 28 ♗xf7 ♗g7 29 ♗xh6 ♜g8 (or 29...♚xf7 30 ♚xf7 ♗xh6 36 ♚f6+) 30 ♗xg7+ ♜xg7 31 ♚h6+ ♜h7 32 ♚f8 mate.

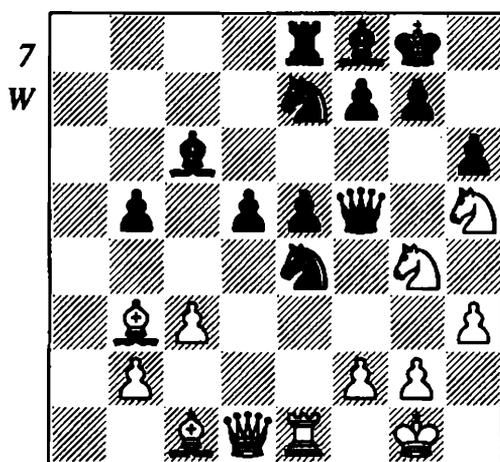
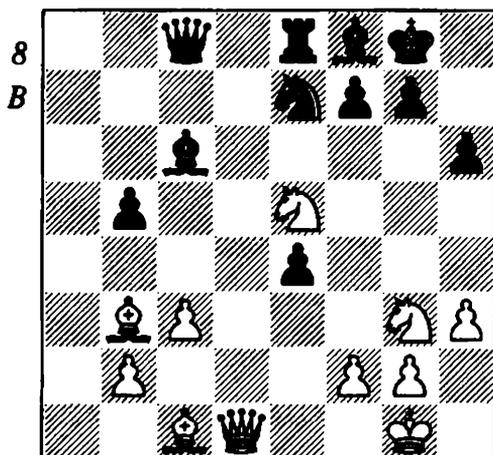


Diagram 7 is a critical position in this game and perhaps in the match as a whole. Timman now played 22 f3, and I managed to get myself out of trouble with 22...♖xc3!. However, the annotators considered that by continuing 22 ♜xe4!?, White could virtually have won by force. True, this move would have been very dangerous for me to meet; nevertheless Black could have held out. Let us look at it in detail; the starting point is the position after 22...de 23 ♖g3 ♚c8 (23...♚d7 24 ♗xf7+ ♗h7 25 ♚xd7 ♗xd7 26 ♗xe8 ♗xe8 27 ♖xe4 is bad for Black) 24 ♖xe5 (8).

Black has two defences: 24...♜d8 and 24...♗h7.

After 24...♜d8 25 ♚h5 ♗d5 26 ♗xd5 ♜xd5 27 ♚xf7+ ♗h7 28 ♗f4 ♜d6 29 ♖g4, many commentators ended their analysis, judging 30 ♗xh6 to be an irresistible threat. However, at move 28, Zaitsev unearthed some quite interesting variations starting with 28...b4!. Play can continue 29 cb ♜b5, and it is not simple for White to develop his initiative: 30 ♖c4 (he gains nothing from 30 ♖xe4 ♚f5; or 30 ♖h5 ♚f5 31 ♚e8?! ♜xe5 32 ♗xe5 ♖g6!; or 30 ♖g4 ♖g8, and now 31 ♗e5 ♜b7! or 31 ♖xe4 ♜f5) 30...♖g6, with quite sharp play. 30...♖g8 is also



possible. On the other hand, 30... Rxb4 31 Qd6 Wd8 32 Qh5 Rxb2 (or 32... Qg8 33 Wf5+ g6 34 Wf7+ Qh8 35 Wxg6 , and wins) leads to a time-honoured mate with 33 Qf6+ Qh8 34 Wg8+ Qxg8 35 Qf7 . It is also unlikely that Black can hold out with 31... Wa8 (instead of 31... Wd8); White has 32 Qh5 , 32 Qe8 , 32 Qxe4 or 32 Qxh6 .

From diagram 8, a more subtle defence is 24... Qh7! 25 Qxf7 (if 25 Qxf7 , the reply 25... Qf5 obliges White to force a draw at once with 26 Qxf5 Wxf5 27 Qg5+ Qh8 28 Qf7+ Qh7 29 Qg5+ etc.; while 25 Wh5 fails to 25... g6) 25... Rd8 , and now:

(a) 26 Wc2 g6! , and the straightforward 27 Qxe4 Qxe4 28 Wxe4 Rd1+ 29 Qh2 Rxc1 (not 29... Wf5? 30 Qxg6+!) 30 Qxg6 Wf5 31 Qxf8+ Qg7 32 Wxf5 (32 Wxe7? Wf4+) 32... Qxf5 33 Qe6 leads to complete equality. If instead 27 Qf4 , then after 27... Qg7 28 Qxg6 (28 Qxe4 Qxe5 29 Qxe5 Qxe4 30 Wxe4 Wf5 is also harmless) 28... Qxg6 29 Qxe4 Qxe4 30 Wxe4 Wa6 31 h4 Rd1+ 32 Qh2 Wf6 Black is already on top.

(b) 26 Wh5 Rd6 27 Qf4 (27 Qg5? g6!) 27... g6 (27... Qg8? 28 Wg6+! forcing mate) 28 We2 Rf6 29 Qe3 Qg7 (29... Qf5? 30 Qxg6+ Rxg6 31 Qxg6 Qxg6 32 Wg4+ Qf6 33 Qd4+) 30 Qd4 (9).

The situation remains fairly tense, but Black is hardly risking defeat.

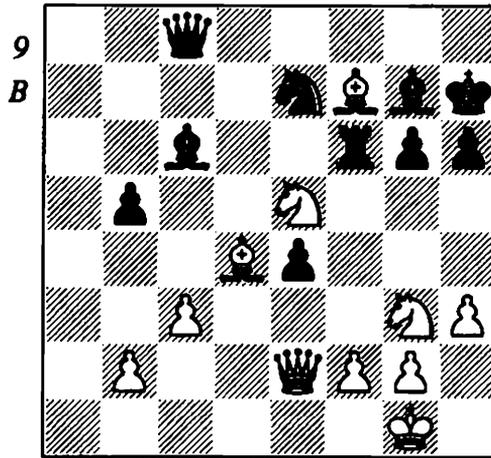
22 f3

This allows Black to rescue himself at once. In addition to 22 Rxe4 , it was worth considering 22 Qg3!? Qxg3 23 Rxe5 , or 22 Wf3!? .

22 ... Qxc3!

The only move, but adequate. Black does badly with 22... Wh5 23 fe Wh4 24 Qxe5 Wg3 25 Re3 Wxe5 26 ed Wd6 (or 26... Wb8 27 dc Qxc6 28 Qxf7+! Qxf7 29 Wd5+ and wins) 27 dc Wxc6 28 Rf3 , and White has an obvious plus.

23 bc Wxh5



24 ♖xe5

White also gains little from 24 ♖xe5 ♖d8 25 ♙a3.

24 ... ♗h4

25 ♙e3

An equal game results from 25 ♗d4 ♖g6 26 ♖xe8 ♙xe8 27 ♙d2.

25 ... ♖g6

26 ♙f2 ♗d8

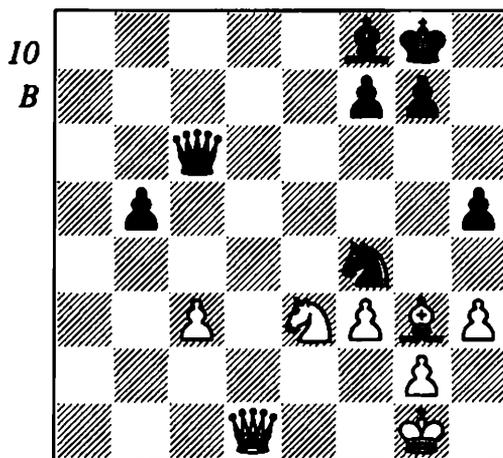
27 ♖xe8 ♗xe8

28 ♙xd5 h5!

29 ♖e3 ♖f4!

30 ♙xc6 ♗xc6

31 ♙g3 (10)



White is already compelled to defend accurately; 31 ♗d2 is met by 32... ♗xc3, with advantage to Black.

31 ... ♖e6

32 ♖d5 ♗c4

Or 32... ♖d4!? 33 ♙f2 (33 ♗xd4? is met by 33... ♙c5, 33 cd?! by

18 Closed Spanish: Zaitsev Variation

33...♖xd5, and 33 ♖e5 by 33...♖xd5 34 ♖xd4 ♖c5) 33...♖xd5 34 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 35 ♖xd4 f6 36 g4! hg 37 fg ♖f7 38 ♖f2 ♖e6 39 ♖e3 ♖d5 40 h4, with a draw.

33	♖d2	♖b3
34	♖h2	♖b1
35	♖e1	♖xe1
36	♖xe1	♖d6+
37	♖g3	♖c5
38	♖e1	♖f8
39	g4	hg
40	fg	♖e8
41	♖g2	♖d7
42	♖g3	♖c6
43	♖b4+	♖xb4

1/2-1/2

After his failure to win this game Timman completely went to pieces, and played the next two games way below par. I succeeded in winning both of them, and thus the way was opened to a further duel with Kasparov!

Game No. 3

Kasparov-Karpov

World Championship Match game 2/9

Moscow 1985

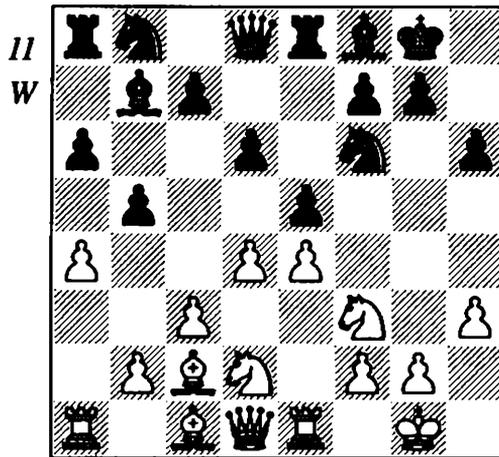
1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♖e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♖b3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♖b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♖bd2 ♖f8 12 a4
12 ... h6

So I decided to vary from the fifth game of the match (No. 1 in this volume), in which I had played 12...♖d7. It is interesting that shortly before this match, in a training match against Timman (Hilversum 1985), Kasparov had twice played this same opening line (up to move 11) with Black. In both games the Dutch grandmaster refrained from a2-a4, preferring the quieter a2-a3 with the idea of b2-b4, ♖b1-b2 and c3-c4. Although the result was one win and one loss, Kasparov obtained an opening advantage in both these games.

13 ♖c2

Another possibility is 13 d5, but the bishop retreat looks more solid.

13 ... ♖b8 (11)



As already mentioned, the exchange on d4 and the excursion ...♘c6-b4 occurred in both Spanish games of the return match (1986) and in four games of our last match (1990), so the detailed material on that line will come later. The transfer of the knight from c6 via b8 to d7 is characteristic of the Breyer System. True, in that system Black plays an immediate 9...♘b8 and usually dispenses with ...h7-h6, but perhaps the difference is of minor importance.

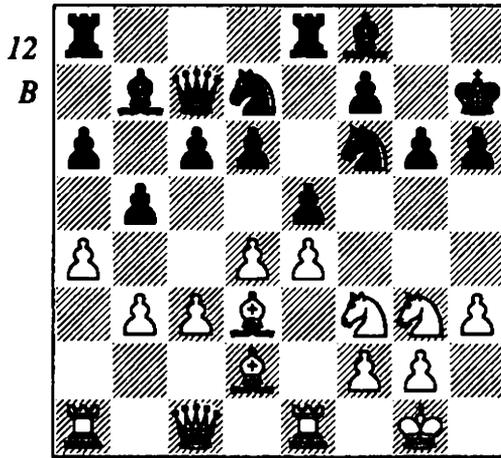
14	♙d3	c6
15	♘f1	♘bd7
16	♘g3	♚c7

In Sax-Rivas, Rome 1984, Black played 16...g6 at once, and after 17 ♙d2 ♘h7! 18 ♚c1 h5 19 ♚d1 ♙g7 20 ♙c2 ♘b6 21 b3 ba 22 ba a5 23 ♙d3 ♙a6 24 ♙xa6 ♚xa6 25 de de the position was completely level. A more energetic line is 17 h4 h5 (otherwise h4-h5 is unpleasant), and in view of the weakness of g5, White's game is to be preferred.

17	♙d2	g6
18	♚c1	♚h7
19	b3 (12)	

If 19 ♚c2 (in the game White postpones this manoeuvre by one move), then 19...c5! 20 ab c4 looks quite a good reply. But here again it was worth considering 19 h4, forcing 19...h5. Counterplay in the centre is inadequate: 19...c5 20 ab c4 21 b6! (21 ba cd 22 ab ♚xa1 23 ♚xa1 ♚xb7 gives Black good play for the pawn) 21...♘xb6 22 ♙c2 with advantage. So I am prepared to admit that Black's opening experiment in the present game is none too effective. However, in the final phase of the game, Kasparov and I succeed in creating something rather like a study, and it is for that reason that I have decided to include this among the 'primary' games.

19	...	♙g7
----	-----	-----



20 ♖c2

Preventing ...d6-d5, for example: 20...d5 21 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 22 de ♘xe4 23 ♘xe4 de 24 ♙xe4 c5 25 ♙g4 ♗xe5 26 ♙xg6+! fg 27 ♗xg6+ ♔g8 28 ♙e1 and Black is in a bad way.

20	...	♘f8
21	♙e3	♘e6
22	♙ad1	♙ac8
23	♙f1	♙f8
24	♙d2	

White's basic plan involves advancing his b-pawn and then his c-pawn too, exerting pressure in the centre. He could also have carried it out immediately, with 24 b4 ♗b6 25 ♗a2 ♙g7 26 de de 27 c4.

24	...	♗b8
25	♗b1	♙a8
26	b4	♙b7
27	ab	

Remarkably, the first exchange of the game occurs only on move 27.

27	...	ab
28	♙ed1	♗c7
29	♙c1	♙g7
30	♙cd1	

Here too White could have played 30 de de 31 c4. But again he postpones the advance of his c-pawn, and I manage to consolidate.

30	...	♙cd8
31	de	de
32	♙xd8	♙xd8
33	♙xd8	♘xd8
34	c4	bc
35	♙xc4	♘e8

Black could equalise more simply with 35...♙c8 36 ♚a1 ♘e8 37 ♚a5 ♙e6.

36 ♚a2 ♘d6
37 ♙b3 ♘b5

If now 37...♙c8, then 38 ♚a5 is unpleasant.

38 h4

This manoeuvre looked more dangerous twenty moves earlier. Now Black has sufficient counterplay.

38 ... ♘d4
39 ♙xd4 ed
40 h5 ♚e7
41 ♚d2

White wastes an important tempo, and suddenly the play becomes sharp. The right move was 41 ♚c2, retaining the initiative after 41...♙a6 42 ♙c4 ♙xc4 43 ♚xc4.

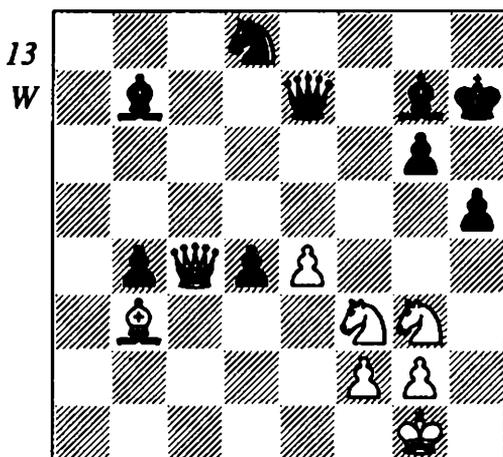
41 ... c5
42 ♚c2 cb

The sealed move. The adjourned position looks more pleasant for Black, but Kasparov succeeds in finding a study-like draw.

43 hg+

43 ♚c4 gh 44 ♘xd4 ♚e5 would give Black the advantage.

43 ... fg
44 ♚c4 h5 (13)



At this point, after 45 ♘xd4 ♙xe4 46 ♘xe4 ♚xe4 47 ♘e6 ♚e1+ 48 ♚f1 ♚d2, Black would retain somewhat the better chances. But Kasparov has prepared a surprise, and I shall now have to attend to my own safety.

45 e5!

By opening the b1-h7 diagonal, White sets up the unpleasant threat of 46 ♖xh5! gh 47 ♗g8+ ♕h6 48 ♙c2.

If 45...h4, the knight sacrifice is still possible: 46 ♖h5! gh 47 ♗g8+ ♕h6 48 ♙g2 with unavoidable mate, or 46...♙xf3 47 ♗g8+ ♕h6 48 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 (48...♙g4 49 f4 ♗xg7 50 ♗xd8) 49 ♗xd8, with a large endgame advantage for White. However, in his notes to the game Kasparov has shown how Black could have saved himself: 46...♙xe5! 47 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 48 ♗g8+ ♕h6 49 f4 ♗e1+ 50 ♕h2 gh! (50...♕xh5 51 ♙d1+! ♗xd1 52 ♗xd8) 51 ♗g5+ ♕h7 52 ♗xh5+ ♕g7, with a draw.

45	...	♙xf3
46	gf	♙xe5
47	f4!	♙xf4!

After 47...♙g7 48 f5! the black king is in trouble.

48	♗g8+	♕h6
49	♙c2	♗g7!

Black loses with 49...♗f6 50 ♖e4, or 49...d3 50 ♙xd3 ♗f6 51 ♖e4 ♗a1+ 52 ♕g2 ♙c7 (52...♖c6 53 ♗f8+) 53 ♖c3! ♗a8+ 54 ♖d5 ♗c6 55 ♗f8+ ♕h7 56 ♙e4, and it is all over.

50	♗xd8	♙xg3
51	fg	♗e5
52	♗f8+	♕g5
53	♕g2	

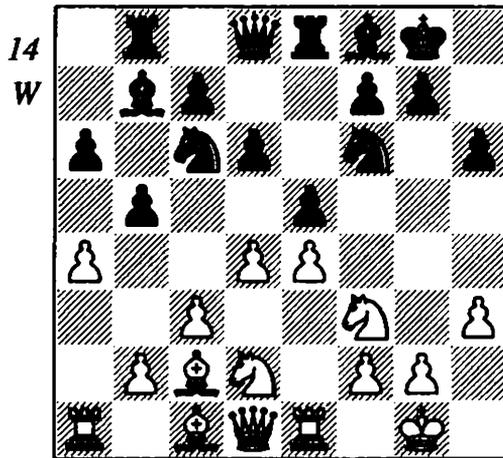
The storm that has swept across the board has abated, and we agreed a draw; 53...♗e2+ 54 ♕h3 ♗g4+ (54...♗xc2?? 55 ♗f4 mate) 55 ♕g2 ♗e2+ gives perpetual check.

1/2-1/2

Game No. 4
Kasparov-Karpov
World Championship Match game 3/14
London/Leningrad 1986

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♚e1 b5 7 ♙b3
d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♙b7 10 d4 ♚e8 11 ♖bd2 ♙f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♙c2
13 ... ed

Although, from the point of view of the opening, Black had nothing to complain about in the two Spanish Games of the 1986 return match, my losses in these games had a strong psychological effect on me, and after the end of the duel with Kasparov I temporarily switched to another well-known move, 13...♚b8 (14).



I shall now digress a little, to recall two games I played on these lines.

Timman-Karpov, Tilburg 1986, went 14 ab (14 ♖d3 ♜c8 15 ♘f1 ♖d7 16 ♘g3 ♜c8 17 ♗f1 ♜b7 18 a5 ♜c8 19 ♘h2 ♘e7 20 f4 ef 21 ♗xf4 ♘g6 led to equality in Beliavsky-Gligorić, Sochi 1986) 14...ab 15 ♖d3 ♜c8 16 ♘f1 (16 ♘b3 and 16 d5 have also been seen) 16...b4 (an innovation; after 16...ed 17 cd ♘b4 18 ♗b1 c5 19 ♗f4, the advantage is with White) 17 ♘g3 bc 18 bc ed 19 cd ♘b4 20 ♗b1 c5 21 ♗f4 ♜b5 22 ♜d2 ♞a5 23 ♞xa5 ♜xa5 24 d5 ♜d8 25 ♞d1 ♖d7. The game is about equal. As often happens, White worsened his own position in seeking the initiative, but finally there was a peaceful result.

Hjartarson-Karpov, Dubai OL 1986, varied with 16...♖d7 (another novelty, in place of 16...ed or 16...b4) 17 ♘g3 ♜c8! 18 ♗e3 (better 18 ♖d2 ♜b7 19 b4! ♞a8 20 ♜b3 ♞xa1 21 ♞xa1 ♞a8 22 ♞xa8 ♜xa8 23 ♜b1 ♜e8 24 ♜a2! with initiative to White, Geller-Gligorić, Sochi 1986) 18...♜b7 19 de (after 19 d5, the game is level) 19...♘xe5 20 ♞a7 ♜c8 21 ♘xe5 de 22 ♜f3 ♞e6! 23 ♖c2 c5. Black's chances are better, and White had to struggle for 50 moves to save himself.

The pawn exchange in the centre combined with the knight sortie to b4 is currently the most popular system in the Zaitsev Variation.

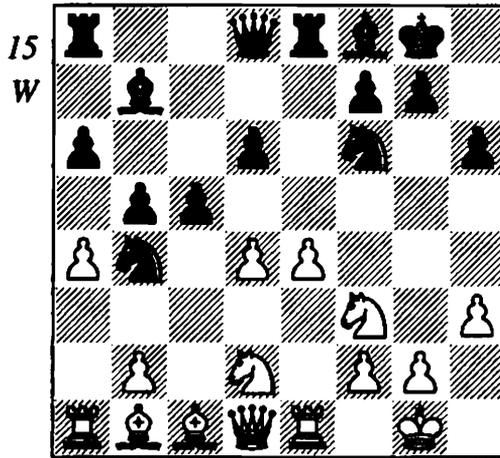
14 cd

14 ♘xd4 has also been played, but with that configuration in the centre White can scarcely count on a plus.

14 ... ♘b4
15 ♖b1 c5 (15)

The capture on a4 also occurs frequently. In particular, it was played in game 2 of our 1990 match. I shall discuss this later.

The move 15...c5 underwent thorough tests not only in the present match (1986) but also in our fifth one (1990). Another possibility is



15...g6, though Black's results with it have been decidedly modest.

16 d5

Considered virtually obligatory. After 16 b3 cd 17 ♖xd4 ba 18 ♜xa4 a5 19 ♙b2 g6 20 ♙c3 ♜c8 21 ♙xb4 ab 22 ♜xb4 ♙a8 23 ♜a4 ♙g7 24 ♙d3 ♜b6 25 ♙a6 ♜cd8, Black seized the initiative in Tseshkovsky-Balashov, Minsk 1982. The exchange on c5 similarly gives White nothing; after 16 dc dc 17 e5 ♘d7 (17...♘h7 and 17...♘h5 are also playable) 18 ab ab 19 ♜xa8 ♙xa8 20 e6 ♜xe6 21 ♜xe6 fe 22 ♘e4 ♜c7 the chances were equal in the game Kasparov-Balashov, Kislovodsk 1982.

16 ... ♘d7

Grandmaster Dorfman, one of Kasparov's trainers in the 1986 match, regularly plays 16...g6. But in a game against Aseev (Lvov 1984), after 17 ♘f1 ♙g7 18 ♜a3 ba 19 ♜xa4 a5 20 ♜a3 ♙a6 21 ♘g3 ♙b5 22 ♙f4 ♘h7 23 ♜d2, he had White's dangerous activity to contend with.

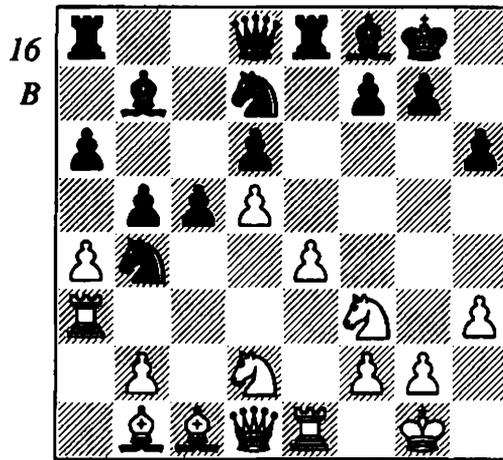
17 ♜a3 (16)

An ingenious manoeuvre, typical of this opening set-up, which permits a quick transfer of the rook to the central files.

Instead, 17 ♘f1 allows Black to undermine the centre favourably with 17...f5! 18 e5 ♙xd5 19 ♙xf5 ♙xf3! 20 ♜xf3 ♘xe5 21 ♜d1 c4 22 ♜e3 ♜f6 23 ♘g3 d5. The central pawn wedge is immensely strong, and Black won quickly in Dvoiryys-Kruppa, 54th USSR Ch Semi-Final, 1986. After 18 ef ♘f6! Black also has excellent chances, for example 19 ♙d2 ♘bxd5 20 ♘g3 ♜d7 21 ♘e4 b4! 22 ♘h2 ♘xe4 23 ♙xe4 ♘f6, de Firmian-Beliavsky, Tunis 1985.

17 ... c4

Subsequently the attention of theorists was wholly transferred to the counter-stroke ...f7-f5, which was tested with particular thoroughness



in our fifth match (New York/Lyons, 1990). The reader will find the relevant games further on.

18 ab

Now after the reply 18...ab, White will post his knight on d4. In the 16th game of the match, he played 18 ♠d4 at once. The difference might appear slight, yet we shall see that the play radically diverged in the two cases. I would point out, incidentally, that the natural exchange on b5 was played in the present game for the first time.

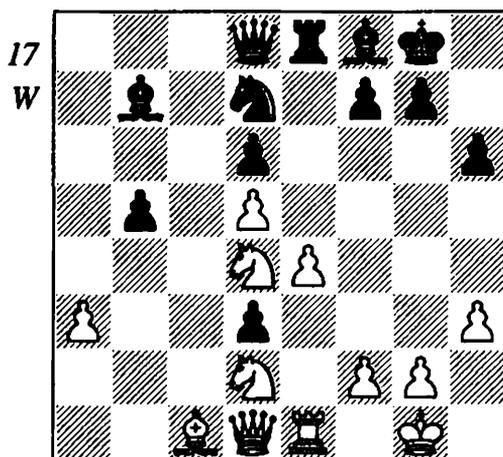
The 14th and 16th match games gave rise to a lively theoretical debate. Large numbers of new games were played with this variation, and the assessments constantly changed. The most important material on this theme is included in the present book.

18 ... ab
19 ♠d4 ♠xa3

19...♠b6 is interesting. After 20 ♠f1 ♠xa3 21 ba ♠d3 22 ♠xd3 ♠xd4 23 ♠e2 ♠xd1 24 ♠xd1 ♠c5 the initiative is with Black, but a stronger line is 20 ♠f5 (White can also play 20 ♠2f3 ♠c5 21 ♠e3, and the pawn on e4 is immune: 21...♠xe4 22 ♠xa8 ♠xa8 23 ♠d2!) 20...g6 21 ♠f1 ♠h7 22 ♠d2! ♠xa3 23 ba ♠d3 24 ♠xd3 cd 25 ♠xh6 ♠xd5 26 ♠f4 (26 ♠xd3! is more precise), with some advantage to White; Efimov-Foigelson, USSR 1988. In analysing this game afterwards, the players decided that in reply to 20 ♠f5 an immediate exchange on a3 is dangerous for Black, but on the following move it is playable, for instance: 20...g6 21 ♠f1 ♠xa3 22 ba ♠xd5 23 ed ♠xe1 24 ♠xe1 gf 25 ♠e8 ♠f6 26 ♠b8 ♠d7 27 ♠e8 ♠f6, with a draw.

20 ba ♠d3
21 ♠xd3 cd (17)

The diagram position should be considered as the point of departure for the following investigations.



If now 22 ♖xb5, then after 22...♙a6, 22...♜b6 or 22...♜a5 23 ♘d4 ♘c5, Black has fully adequate compensation for the pawn.

22 ♙b2

Arnason-Shvidler, Beersheva 1987, went 22 ♖e3, and after 22...♜f6 23 ♙b2 ♘c5 24 ♙a1 ♜d8 25 ♜c1 ♜c8 26 ♜b1! ♜a8 27 ♘f5 ♜a5 28 ♜b4 ♜xb4 29 ab g6 30 ♘xd6, White obtained a decisive plus.

The second game of the Candidates Match between Sax and Short (Saint John, 1988) is interesting: 22 ♖e3 ♘e5! (instead of Shvidler's 22...♜f6; but 22...♘c5! also deserves attention) 23 ♘xb5 ♜a5 24 ♘d4 ♜c3 25 ♘b3 ♙a6 26 ♙d2 ♜b2 27 ♙b4 g6 28 f4 (too risky; better 28 ♜d2 offering an immediate queen exchange, although after 28...♘c4 29 ♜xb2 ♘xb2 30 ♘d2 Black would retain sufficient compensation for the pawn) 28...♘c4 29 ♖xd3 ♖xe4 30 ♜f3 ♖e8 31 ♚h2 ♙g7 32 ♘c6 ♜e2 33 ♘bd4 ♜xf3 34 ♖xf3 ♖e4 35 ♘b3 ♖e2 36 ♘cd4 ♖e4 37 ♘c6 ♖e2 38 ♚g3? (in extreme time-trouble Sax declines to repeat moves and commits a fatal error) 38...♘e3 39 h4 ♖xg2+ 40 ♚h3 ♙c8+ 41 f5 ♙xf5+ 42 ♖xf5 g6 43 ♙xd6 ♖b2 44 ♘e7+ ♚h7 45 ♘c5 ♙f6 0-1.

The following are two attempts to strengthen White's play at move 23.

Hübner-Short, Belfort 1988: 23 ♜b3 ♙a6 24 ♘4f3 ♜c7 25 ♙b2 b4 26 ab ♘xf3+ 27 ♘xf3 ♜c4 28 ♜xc4 ♙xc4 29 ♙c3 g6, with full compensation for the pawn; the game ended in a draw.

Ivanchuk-Kruppa, Frunze 1988: 23 ♘4f3! ♘c4 (not 23...♘xf3+ 24 ♖xf3!) 24 ♖xd3 ♜d7 (24...g6 is more solid) 25 ♘xc4! bc 26 ♖e3 f5 27 ♘d2 ♖c8 28 ♙b2 ♜b5 20 ♜a1! with a won position for White.

A more accurate reply to 23 ♘4f3 is 23...f5 24 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 25 ♙b2 ♖e7 (25...♖e8? 26 ♜b3 fe 27 ♘xe4 d2 28 ♜d3! with the threat of 29 ♘f6+) 26 ♜b3 fe! 27 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 28 ♘xe4 ♜a8 29 ♜xd3 ♙xd5 30 ♘g3 ♙xg2! 31 ♜g6 ♙f3 32 ♘f5 ♜e4 33 ♘xh6+ ♚h8 34 ♘f7+ 1/2-1/2;

Glek-A.Kuzmin, Blagoveshchensk 1988. In Glek-Kharlamov, corr. 1989-90, White in turn found an improvement: 26 e f! ♖xe3 27 fe ♙xd5 28 ♗g4 ♗c8 29 ♗d4 ♙c4 30 ♜xc4 bc 31 f6 ♗c7 32 a4 gf 33 ♙c3! ♙e7 35 a5, with a powerful initiative.

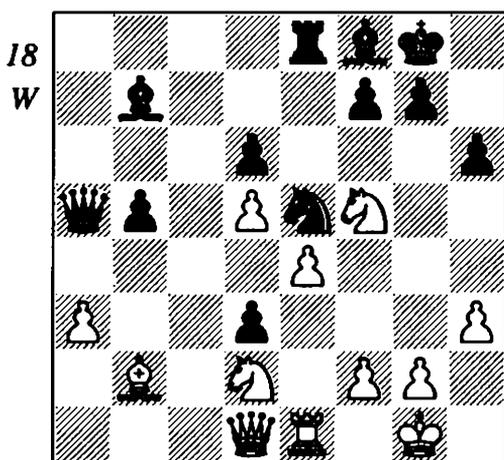
22 ... ♗a5

Numerous commentators consider this move best, but it is also worth considering 22...♜c5, after which White cannot develop an attack with 23 ♜f5 or 23 ♗g4. On 23 ♜xb5, Black has the choice between 23...♙a6 with initiative for the pawn, or a forcing line which virtually guarantees a draw: 23...♗b6 24 a4 ♙xd5 25 ed ♖xe1+ 26 ♗xe1 ♜xa4 27 ♙xg7 ♗xb5 (27...♜xg7 28 ♗a1+) 28 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 29 ♗e3 ♗xd5 30 ♗xh6+ ♜g8. It appears that White should play 23 ♖e3, with the threat of 24 ♜4b3.

23 ♜f5!

Surrounding the errant pawn at once does not work: 23 ♖e3 ♜e5 24 f4 ♜c4; or 23 ♜2f3 ♜c5 24 ♜b3 ♜xb3 25 ♗xb3 d2 26 ♖e2 ♗a4! 27 ♗xa4 ba 28 ♜xd2 ♙xd5; or 23 ♜2b3 ♗a4 24 ♗xd3 ♙xd5; in all variations Black obtains an advantage. Utilising the absence of the enemy queen, White endeavours to organise an attack on the king. The threat now is 24 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 25 ♗g4.

23 ... ♜e5 (18)



In making this move with the knight, I underestimated the following exchange on e5. Evidently 23...g6 was sounder; Kasparov considers 24 ♜b3 the main reply, and gives this sequence of moves as best for both sides: 24...♗a4 25 ♗xd3 ♜e5! (25...gf 26 ♗g3+ ♜h7 27 ♗f3) 26 ♙xe5 (26 ♗g3 ♙xd5!) 26...♖xe5 27 f4 ♖e8 28 ♜g3, with unclear play. Many annotators recommended 24 ♖e3 (when 24...gf fails to 25 ♖g3+ ♜h7 26 ♗h5), but this time 24...♜e5 is completely sound. It may

therefore be said that the outcome of the opening contest is quite acceptable to Black.

But then, with the move actually played, Black has not gone all that seriously wrong as yet.

24 ♖xe5!

At first sight, 24 f4 looks dangerous. If Black replies with the meek 24...♟g6, he has a difficult game after 25 ♜f1 ♞e7 26 ♞e3, or 26 ♞b3 ♜b6+ 27 ♙d4 ♜a6 28 ♟xh6+ gh 29 f5. However, the active 24...♞c4! would give rise to a very tense struggle, for example: 25 ♞xc4 bc 26 ♙xg7 ♙c8! 27 ♙xf8 ♙xf5 28 ♙xh6 ♜xe4 29 ♜xe4 ♙xe4 30 ♜g4+ ♙g6 31 f5 (31 ♜c8+? ♟h7 32 ♜f8 ♜c5+ 33 ♟h1 ♜d4, with advantage to Black) 31...♜e1+ 32 ♟h2 ♜e5+ with complete equality; or 26...♙xd5! 27 ♜g4 ♜xe1+ 28 ♟h2 ♜e2! 29 ♜g3 ♜e6!, and Black goes over to the counter-attack.

24 ... de

After 24...♜xe5 25 ♞f3 ♜e8 26 ♜xd3, Black has no compensation for the pawn.

25 ♞b3 ♜b6

Another possibility was 25...♜xa3 26 ♜xd3 g6 27 ♞e3 (27 ♜xb5 ♜b4!) 27...♜a6 28 ♜a1 ♜b6.

26 ♜xd3

Finally this pawn is devoured, but the pawn on a3 will not run away either.

26 ... ♜a8

It was worth considering 26...♙c8.

27 ♜c1 g6

Taking on a3 is premature: 27...♜xa3 28 d6 g6 29 d7! ♜a8 (or 29...♜d8 30 ♜xb5 ♙a6 31 ♜xe5 ♜xb3 32 ♜e8 ♜b8 33 ♜c8, etc.) 30 ♞e3 ♜d8 31 ♞g4 ♙g7 32 ♞c5 h5 33 ♞e3 ♙f8 34 ♞xb7 ♜xb7 35 ♞d5! with a considerable plus for White.

28 ♞e3 ♙xa3

After 28...♜xa3 29 ♞g4, Black has serious problems defending his pawn: 29...♜d6 (29...♙g7 30 d6!) 30 ♜xb5 ♙a6 31 ♜e8! ♜xb3 32 ♜c6!, or 29...♜a2 30 ♜b1 ♜a7 31 ♜c7 h5 32 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 33 ♞f6+ and wins.

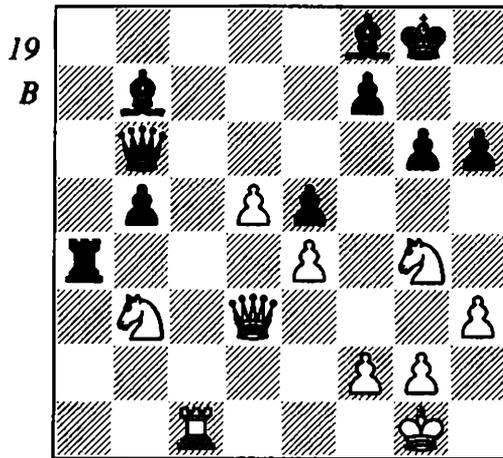
29 ♜a1 ♜a4

After 29...h5 30 ♜c3 f6, Black could resist stubbornly.

30 ♞g4 ♙f8

31 ♜c1 (19)

Not 31 ♞xe5? ♙g7! 32 ♞d7 ♜xa1+ 33 ♞xa1 ♜c7, and Black wins.



31 ... ♔d6?

It is only now, in time-trouble, that Black makes the decisive mistake. Another line that fails is 31...♔g7 32 d6 ♕xe4 33 ♖c8+ ♔h7 34 ♗d1, and there is no stopping the d-pawn. But a much more tenacious defence is 31...f6 32 ♗f3 ♖a6 (not 32...♔g7 33 ♖c6!, or 32...♔g7 33 ♗c5), and breaking into Black's position is not simple.

32	♗c5	♖c4
33	♖xc4	bc
34	♗xb7	cd
35	♗xd6	♕xd6
36	♔f1	♔g7
37	f3	f5
38	♗f2	d2
39	♔e2	♕b4
40	♗d3	♕c3
41	♗c5	

1-0

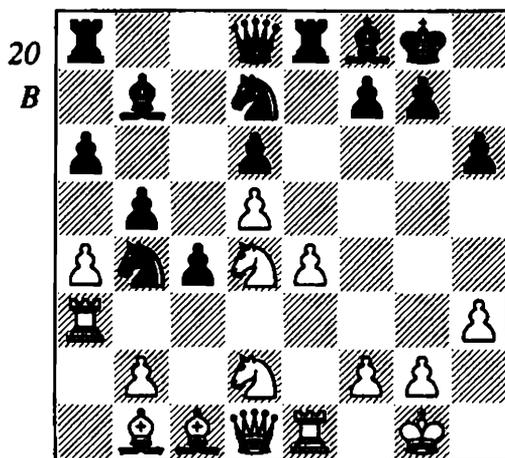
Black resigned since he loses the d-pawn and has no saving chances in the endgame.

Game No. 5
Kasparov-Karpov
World Championship Match game 3/16
London/Leningrad 1986

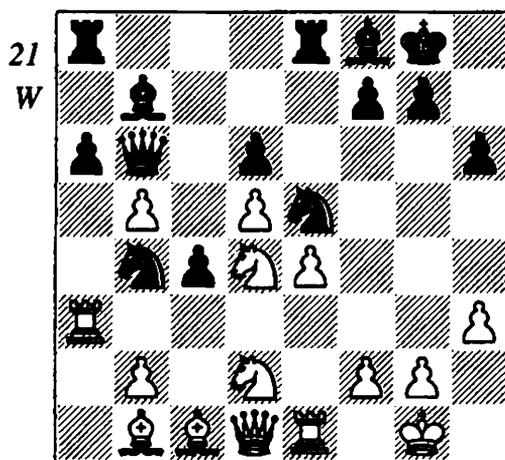
1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♕b5 a6 4 ♕a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♕e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♕b3
d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♕b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♗bd2 ♕f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♕c2 ed 14
cd ♗b4 15 ♕b1 c5

As I have said, the exchange on a4 is also seen. We shall study that position in detail later (Games 11-12).

- 16 d5 ♘d7
 17 ♖a3 c4
 18 ♘d4 (20)



The knight move to d4 was first played in A.Sokolov-Psakhis, Volgograd 1985. After 18...♘e5 19 ab ♗b6 20 ♘2f3 ♘bd3, White sacrificed the exchange with 21 ♙e3 ♘xe1 22 ♘xe1 ♗c7 23 ♘ef3 ab 24 ♘xb5 ♗d7, but failed to obtain adequate compensation. For the present game, I had prepared a surprise — 18...♗f6! — and therefore a detailed examination of the variation 18...♘e5 19 ab ♗b6 (21) was postponed to a later date.



Before proceeding with the primary game, let us look at several important encounters that continued from diagram 21.

Oll-Kruppa, Uzhgorod 1987, went 20 ♘f5 ♘bd3 21 ♙xd3 ♘xd3 22 ♖e3 ab 23 ♘xh6+!? gh 24 ♖g3+ ♙g7 25 ♖axd3 cd 26 ♘b3, with sharp

play; White has a strong attack in return for the sacrificed rook.

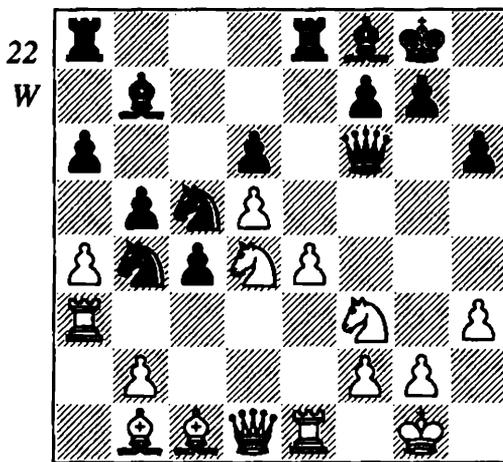
In Sax-Short, Subotica 1987, White introduced a truly incredible idea: 20 ♖xc4!? (a bolt from the blue! White gives up a knight to clear the way for an attack on the enemy king) 20... ♖xc4 21 ♜g3 ♙c8 22 ♙xh6 ab (not 22... ♖xd5 23 ed ♜xe1+ 24 ♚xe1 ♚xd4 25 ♜xg7+; but 22... ♙d7 was more tenacious) 23 ♖f3 ♜a1 24 ♖g5? (after the better 24 b3! ♖e5 25 ♚d2 ♚a5 26 ♙e3 ♖g6 27 ♙d4, White's compensation for the piece would be fully adequate. In a slightly different situation a year later, the quiet move b2-b3 was played by A.Sokolov — see the next game from diagram 21) 24... ♜xb1? (now it is Short who goes wrong, giving up his rook for the slumbering bishop on b1. The material balance is restored, but Sax's attack is not diminished. A line recommended by Geller was worth considering: 24...g6! 25 ♙xf8 ♚xf8 26 b3 ♖a3, or 26... ♖e5 27 ♚d2 ♖a6. It looks as if 24... ♖e5 25 ♚h5 g6 26 ♚h4 ♖bd3! would also have beaten off the attack) 25 ♚xb1 gh 26 ♖e6+ ♚h8 27 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 (27... ♚d8 28 ♚c1 ♚f6 fails to 29 ♖g6+!, but the right move was 27... ♚d4, aiming to shut the enemy queen off the c1-h6 diagonal; after all, the knight on f8 has nowhere to go. Now 28 ♚c1 would be answered by 28... ♚d2, and 28 b3 by 28... ♖d2. It is true that in the second case, after 29 ♚c1 ♜xf8 30 ♜e2, some preference should be given to White; if instead 29... ♖a2, then 30 ♚c7 ♜xf8 31 ♚xd6 wins) 28 ♚c1! ♚h7 29 ♚c3 ♖e5 30 ♚xb4 ♙d7 31 ♚d2 ♖c4 (the threat was 32 ♚h2 and f2-f4) 32 ♚d1 b4 (32... ♖xb2 33 ♚a1!) 33 b3 ♖e5 34 ♚h2 (White intends to push his f-pawn, or to activate his second rook if the pawn is taken) 34... ♚xf2 35 ♜f1 ♚b2 36 ♚h5 f6 37 ♜f4! ♚d2?? (a terrible mistake in time-trouble. After 37... ♙e8 38 ♚f5+ ♙g6 39 ♚e6 ♚c1 40 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 41 ♚xf6 ♚c7, it would be extremely hard to breach Black's fortress) 33 ♚xh6+! (the game concludes with mate on the file) 1-0.

A.Sokolov-Portisch, Brussels 1988, went 20 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 21 ♜g3 ♙c8 22 b3! ♖e5 23 ♙e3 (but not 23 ♙xh6 ♖bd3! with advantage to Black) 23... ♖g6 (after 23...ab 24 ♖f5 and 25 ♖xh6+, White's attack is irresistible; also 23... ♚c7 fails to 24 ♙xh6!) 24 f4 ♚d8 (Black still has no time for 24...ab, in view of 25 f5 ♖e5 26 ♖e6 and 27 ♖xg7) 25 f5 ♖e5 26 ♚d2 a5 27 ♙xh6 ♚h4 (27... ♚h7 28 ♙f4 ♙e7 29 ♜f1 ♙f6 30 ♚h1 ♙d7 31 ♚e2 ♜h8 was more stubborn, though after 32 ♖c6 Black's defence would still have been difficult) 28 ♚h2 ♙d7 29 ♙g5 ♚h5 30 ♜f1 g6 31 ♖c6! ♙xc6 (31... ♙g7 would not have relieved the position) 32 dc ♜ab8 33 fg fg 34 c7 ♜bc8 35 b6 ♚h7 36 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 37 ♚xd6 ♖bc6 38 ♙f6 ♜xf6 39 ♚xf6 ♚d7 40 b7 1-0.

Before we return to the primary game, it remains to be said that the immediate 18...♙b6 (instead of 18...♘e5 19 ab ♙b6 or 18...♙f6) is dangerous for Black, for example: 19 ♘f5 ♘e5 (19...g6 20 ♖g3 ♖h7 is more accurate) 20 ♖g3 ♖h7 (Ftačnik advises 20...g6 21 ♘f3 ♘ed3 22 ♙e3 ♙c7 23 ♙xh6 ♘xe1 24 ♙xe1) 21 ♘f3 ♙c8 22 ♘xg7! ♙xg7 23 ♙d2 ♘bd3 24 ♙xd3 ♘xd3 25 ♖xg7+! ♖xg7 26 ♙xh6+ ♖g8 27 ♙e3 ♙c7 28 ♙d4 f6 29 ♙xf6, with a large plus; Sax-Nikolić, Lugano 1987.

18 ... ♙f6
 19 ♘2f3 ♘c5 (22)

At this point the queen move to f6 could immediately have been justified by 19...♘d3 20 ♙xd3 (20 ♖xd3 is inadequate: 20...cd 21 ♙xd3 ♘c5 22 ♙c2 g6) 20...b4! (an important intermediate move) 21 ♙xc4 (21 ♖a1 cd 22 ♙xd3 ♘c5 23 ♙b1 ♙xd5, or 23 ♙c4 a5 24 ♘b5 ♖ac8, with advantage to Black) 21...ba 22 b3 (22 b4 ♖ac8) 22...♘c5, and Black has a pleasant game. Incidentally, this variation makes it quite clear why the queen is better placed on f6 than on b6 (after 18...♙b6); in the latter case 19...♘d3 is not dangerous since White can interpolate 20 a5.



20 ab

A game A.Sokolov-Karpov, Rotterdam 1989, went 20 ♖ee3 ba 21 ♖ac3 ♘bd3 22 ♖xc4 ♘xc1 23 ♙xc1 ♖ac8 24 ♙c2 g6 25 ♘c6 ♙xc6 26 dc h5 27 ♖ec3 (better 27 ♙a1!?) 27...♖xc6, and we agreed a draw ten moves later.

20 ... ab
 21 ♘xb5

21 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 22 ♘xb5 ♖a1 23 ♘c3 ♘bd3 24 ♖f1 ♘b3 is no good for White. However, 21 ♖ee3!?, a move 'invented' quite recently, deserves attention. After 21...♖xa3 22 ba ♘bd3 23 ♙xd3 cd 24 ♙e1 ♙f4

25 g3 ♖f6 26 ♔d2 (threatening ♔c3) 26...♔c8 27 ♔g2 ♖g6 28 ♖h4 ♖f6 29 ♔c3, White had a slight edge in de Firmian-Timoshchenko, Moscow 1990.

21 ... ♖xa3
22 ♖xa3

On 22 ba, the black queen would penetrate to a1.

22 ... ♔a6

It is not yet time for 22...♖bd3 on account of 23 ♔xd3 ♖xd3 24 ♖e3!, for example 24...♖xb2 25 ♔xb2 ♖xb2 26 ♖xc4; alternatively 24...♔a6 25 ♖a4 ♖a8 26 ♔d2 ♖xb2 (26...♖xb2 27 ♖c2! ♖d3 28 ♖xc4 ♖a1+ 29 ♖e1, or 28...♔xc4 29 ♖xc4 ♖a1+ 30 ♔e1) 27 ♖xc4 ♖b1+ 28 ♔e1! ♖c5! 29 ♖c6 ♖c8 30 ♖b6 ♖xb6 31 ♖xb6 ♖b8 32 ♔a5, and Black has no compensation for the pawn. For this reason I first defended the pawn on c4.

23 ♖e3 ♖b8

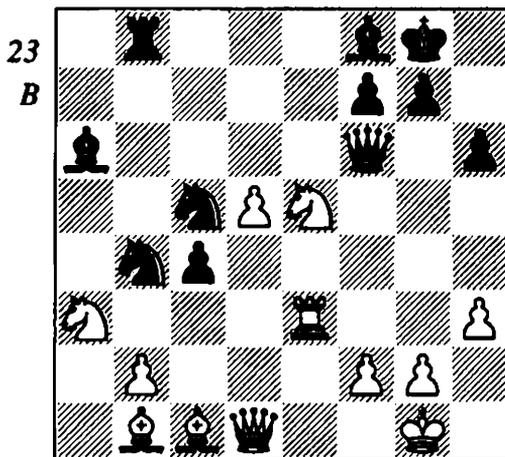
This fits in with the plan of pressurising the queenside. However, at this point 23...♖bd3 was perfectly playable. Kasparov gives the variation 24 ♔xd3 cd 25 b4 ♖xe4 26 b5 ♔b7 27 ♖xd3 ♖c3 28 ♔b2 ♖xd1 29 ♔xf6 ♖xf2 30 ♖xf2 gf 31 ♖c4, with advantage to White. But after 27...♖a1 (instead of 27...♖c3), it is unlikely that White can keep the pawn.

24 e5!?

24 ♖c3 is less active: 24...♖bd3! (this would also be the reply to 24 ♖h2 or 24 ♖e1) 25 ♔xd3 cd 26 ♔e3 ♖xe4 27 ♖c6 ♖a8 28 ♖a4 d2, Anand-Timoshchenko, Frunze 1987.

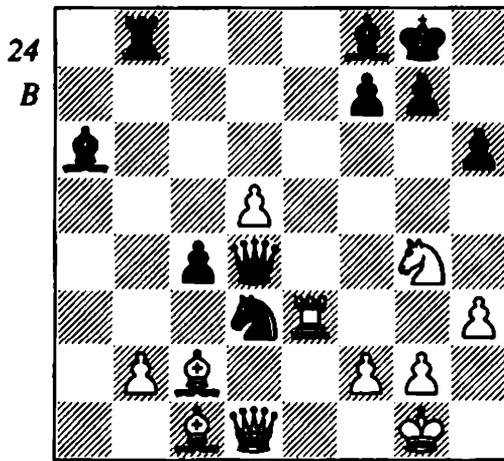
White now starts an attack against the king, but at the same time Black's queen and his passive bishop on f8 acquire scope for action.

24 ... de
25 ♖xe5 (23)



Another critical position. The time has come to dispatch a knight to d3, but unfortunately I chose the wrong one. The correct move was 25...♘cd3!, when Black can look to the future with confidence. This manoeuvre was, of course, examined immediately after the game; it was first seen in practice in Nunn-Psakhis, Hastings 1987/88. After 26 ♘g4 (on 26 ♙xd3 ♘xd3 27 ♚xd3 cd 28 ♘d7 ♚d6 29 ♘xb8 ♚xb8 30 ♚a4, a draw could similarly be agreed) 26...♚h4 27 ♚g3 ♜h8 28 ♙d2 ♙d6 29 ♚f3 ♘xb2 30 ♚e2 ♚e7 31 ♚xe7, the players concluded peace.

An alternative to 26...♚h4 is 26...♚d4 (26...♚b6 is dangerous in view of 27 ♚g3 g6 28 ♙e3) 27 ♘c2 ♘xc2 28 ♙xc2 (24)



This position occurred in two games between Dvoirys and Timoshchenko (USSR 1988). In the Semi-Final of the national championship in Barnaul, Timoshchenko played 28...♙c5, and after 29 ♚f3! ♘xc1 (29...♚f8 30 ♚e4!) 30 ♘xh6+! ♜h8 (30...gh 31 ♚g3+ ♜f8 32 ♚xb8+ ♜g7 33 ♚g3+ ♜f6 34 ♚d8+ ♜e5 35 ♚e3+ wins) 31 ♘f5 ♚xe3 (otherwise White mates with 32 ♚h5+ ♜g8 33 ♘e7+ etc.) 32 fe ♚xb2 33 ♘e7! ♙xe3+ 34 ♚xe3 ♚xc2 35 ♚e5, he acknowledged defeat.

In the other game, Timoshchenko chose the stronger 28...♙d6!, and there followed: 29 b3 (or 29 ♚e2 ♘xc1 30 ♚xc1 ♚xd5 31 ♘xh6+ ♜f8! 32 ♚e1, with unclear play; 32 ♚d2 is bad on account of 32...♙f4! 33 ♚xd5 ♙xc1) 29...♚a1 30 bc ♙xc4 31 ♙xd3 ♙xd3 32 ♚e1 ♙g6 33 ♙d2 ♚b1 34 ♚e2 ♚xe1+ 35 ♚xe1 ♚xe1+ 36 ♙xe1 ♙e4 37 ♘e3 ♙c5 1/2-1/2.

In fact, we can now draw a line under the results of the Spanish theoretical duel in the 1986 return match. The variations I have quoted show that Black's plan has firmly stood up to examination. We shall go more quickly through the remaining — and bewildering — part of the present game.

25 ... ♖bd3?
 26 ♘g4?

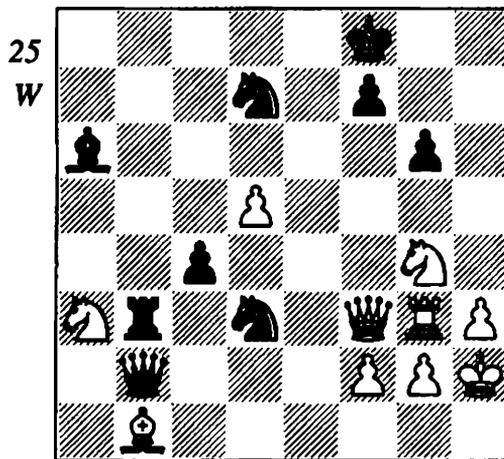
My opponent returns the favour. Instead, 26 ♖c2! could have had grave consequences for me. The pawn on f2 is defended, the queen has occupied an aggressive diagonal, and as a result the knight on d3 is unpleasantly pinned. Now 26...♖b3 fails to 27 ♘d7, and 26...♗d8 to 27 ♘axc4 ♗xd5 28 b4. If 26...♗b4, then 27 ♘c6 ♗b7 28 ♗e8 g6 29 ♙e3 ♗xb2 30 ♙d4 with a clear plus for White, though the game is not yet over. After White's inaccuracy, a state of dynamic equilibrium is restored.

26 ... ♗b6
 27 ♗g3 g6

A solid continuation, though 27...♙h8 and 27...♘e4 are also playable.

28 ♙xh6 ♗xb2
 29 ♗f3 ♘d7
 30 ♙xf8 ♙xf8
 31 ♙h2 ♗b3! (25)

Many annotators criticised this rook move. In actual fact it is stronger than 31...♗xa3, 31...♗c1 or 31...♙g7.



32 ♙xd3 cd??

A ghastly mistake; let me try to explain it. In the first place, I have to admit that when I started analysing the position, I assumed that Black already stood better. Indeed, White's queenside has been decimated, and his kingside attack appeared to me to be ineffective. I naturally began by considering the move 32...cd. I studied it for a long time and eventually recognised that it was unsatisfactory. Turning to other variations, I kept discovering that Black has, alas, *no* advantage. Having

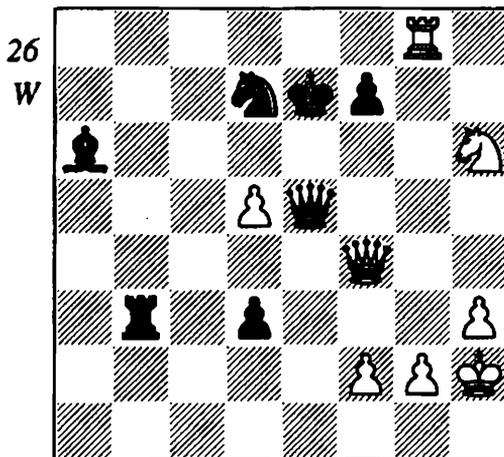
established that depressing fact, I took a look at the clock and saw that the hand was getting close to the fatal hour-mark. Mechanically, I played the one move that I had thought about most.

I had of course seen the following simple variation: 32...♖xd3 33 ♗f4 ♗xa3 34 ♘h6 ♗e7 35 ♖xg6 ♗e5 36 ♗xe5 (in this case, the combination played in the game does not work: 36 ♖g8+ ♔e7 37 d6+ ♖xd6 38 ♘f5+ ♔f6 39 ♗xe5+ ♔xe5 40 ♘xd6 ♔xd6) 36...♘xe5 37 ♖xa6 ♖xd5 38 ♖a8+ ♔e7 39 ♘f5+ ♔e6 40 ♘e3, and White's nominal endgame advantage cannot be turned into a win. An even stronger move is 32...♖xa3; Kasparov gives the following long variation: 33 ♗f4 ♖xd3 34 ♗d6+ ♔g7 35 ♗xd7 ♖xg3 36 fg ♔b7 37 h4 ♔a8 38 ♗d8 ♗d4 39 ♗xa8 ♗xg4 40 ♗a1+ ♔f8! 41 d6 ♔e8 42 ♗a4+ ♔d8 43 ♗a5+ ♔e8 44 ♗b5+ ♗d7 45 ♗e5+ ♗e6, with a draw.

33 ♗f4 ♗xa3?

This capture in severe time-trouble throws the game away irrevocably. Afterwards it was discovered that 33...d2! would have kept some saving chances. However that may be, I consider 32...cd in the present game to be the most dramatic mistake of the 1986 match.

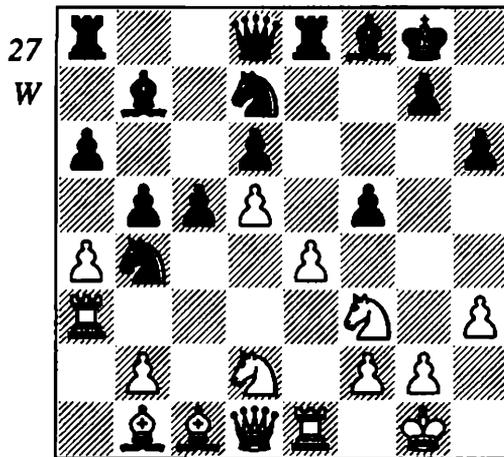
34 ♘h6 ♗e7
 35 ♖xg6 ♗e5
 36 ♖g8+ ♔e7 (26)



37 d6+! ♔e6
 38 ♖e8+ ♔d5
 39 ♖xe5+ ♘xe5
 40 d7 ♖b8
 41 ♘xf7

Game No. 6
Kasparov-Karpov
World Championship Match game 5/4
New York/Lyons 1990

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♙b3
d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♙b7 10 d4 ♞e8 11 ♘bd2 ♙f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♙c2 ed 14
cd ♘b4 15 ♙b1 c5 16 d5 ♘d7 17 ♞a3
17 ... f5!?! (27)



This counter-stroke in the centre has been known for some years, but it was evidently not until the present match that it underwent such serious investigation.

18 ef

In the 20th game of the match, Kasparov preferred 18 ♞ae3 (see the notes to Game No. 8 in this book); afterwards, the manoeuvre 18 ♘h2 was devised (see Game No. 10). But this is not all. The break 18 e5!?! led to a quick win for White in Raaste-Rantanen, Helsinki 1990: 18...g6 19 e6 ♘b6 20 g4 ♗f6 21 gf gf 22 ♘h2 ♞e7 23 ♞g3+ ♞g7 24 ♘e4! fe 25 ♘g4 ♞xg4 26 ♗xg4+ ♙g7 27 ♗xe4 ♙xd5 28 ♗h7+ 1-0.

Of course, the e-pawn should have been eliminated: 18...de! (better than 18...♘xe5 19 ♘xe5 de 20 ♙xf5 with a very strong attack) 19 ♙xf5 ♙xd5 (Sznepik recommends 19...♘xd5!?, threatening ...c5-c4) 20 ab ♘f6 (20...ab at once was sounder) 21 ♘xe5 ab 22 ♙g6, and White has some initiative; Sznepik-A.Ivanov, Biel 1990.

18 ... ♘f6

18...♙xd5 19 ♘e4 ♘f6 amounts to a transposition, but in the 22nd match game I decided not to wait for a surprise from my opponent, and introduced a novelty myself: 19...♙f7!?! (see Game No. 7).

19 ♖e4

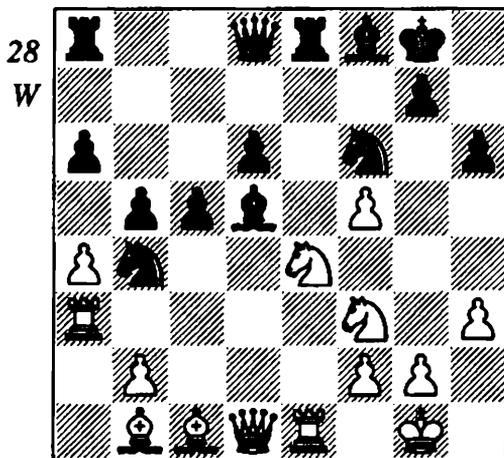
In Vasiukov-Razuvaev, Moscow 1987, the first game in which the counter-attack with ...f7-f5 was seen, Black achieved a fine game after 19 ♖h2 ♖xe1+ 20 ♜xe1 ♜e7 21 ♜f1 ♖e8!.

Another possibility was tried out in A.Sokolov-Hjartarson, Manila 1990: 19 ♖xe8 ♜xe8 20 ♖h4 ♙xd5 (20...♖bxd5 also deserves attention) 21 ♖g6 (in a later game Zsu.Polgar-Kamsky, New Delhi 1990, White played the weaker 21 ♖g3?!, and after 21...♙a2!? 22 ♙xa2 ♖xa2 23 ♖df3 ♖xc1 24 ♜xc1 ♖h7 25 ♖g6 d5! 26 ♖fe5 d4! 27 ♖g4 ♖h5!? 28 ♖d3 ♜e4! 29 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 30 ♜xc5 ♖f4! 31 ♖f3 ♖xf5 32 ♜d6 h5 Black obtained a large plus) 21...♜f7 22 ♖f1 ba 23 ♜xa4 ♙e4 24 ♙xe4 ♖xe4 25 ♖g3 ♖e8 26 ♙f4 ♖xg3 27 ♖xg3 ♖xe1+ 28 ♖h2 ♜xf5 29 ♙d2, and now after 29...♖f1! (instead of 29...♖e2?) 30 ♜e8 ♜xf2 31 ♙e3 ♜e1 32 ♜e6+ ♖h7 33 ♖xf8+ ♖h8, the game would have ended in perpetual check.

19 ... ♙xd5 (28)

I had prepared this move specially for the match.

After 19...♖bxd5 20 ab ab 21 ♜b3, or 20 ♖xf6+ ♜xf6 21 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 22 ab ab 23 ♖a7, White has a substantial initiative. Less dangerous alternatives are 20 ♖h2 ♖xe4 21 ♙xe4 ♖xe4! 22 ♖xe4 ♖c3 23 ♖xc3 ♙xe4 24 ♖g3 ♖h8 with a good game for Black, de Firmian-A.Ivanov, Las Vegas 1989; and 20 ♖h4 ♖c7 21 ♖xf6+ ♜xf6 22 ♖g6 ♖xe1+ 23 ♜xe1 ♖e8 24 ♖e3 ♖xe3 25 ♜xe3 ba 26 ♙a2+ ♙d5 27 ♙xd5+ ♖xd5 28 ♜e4 ♖e7 with equal chances, de Firmian-A.Ivanov, San Mateo 1989.



20 ♖xf6+

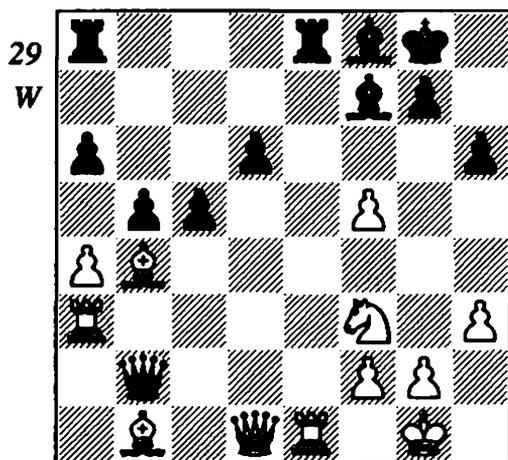
Complex play would result from 20 ♖ae3 ♙xe4 21 ♙xe4 d5 22 ♙b1 ♖xe3 23 ♖xe3 d4.

20 ... ♖xf6
 21 ♔d2

After 21 ♖ae3 ♔f7, Black has everything in order. A game Rantanen-Ojanen, Finland 1990, continued differently with 21 ab ab 22 ♔d2 ♖xa3 23 ba ♔xf3 24 ♗xf3 ♖xe1+ 25 ♔xe1 ♗b2 26 ♗e4 d5 27 ♗e6+ ♔h8 28 ab ♗xb1 29 bc ♔xc5 30 f6 gf 31 ♗xf6+ ♔g8? (31...♔h7! would have drawn; the wrong retreat with the king leads to loss) 32 ♗e6+ ♔g7 33 ♔h2 ♗c1 34 ♗d7+ ♔f6 35 ♗c6+ ♔e7 36 ♗c7+ ♔f6 37 ♔b4 1-0.

21 ... ♗xb2
 22 ♔xb4 ♔f7! (29)

This is the manoeuvre Black had in mind when he took the pawn on d5 with the bishop. An inferior line is 22...♔xf3 23 ♖xf3 ♗xb4 24 ♖e6 ♗xa4 25 ♔c2 ♗d4 26 ♖d3 ♗h4 27 ♖de3, with a dangerous initiative for White.



23 ♖e6!

The only way to fight for the initiative; after 23 ab ♗xb4 24 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 25 ♖xa6 ♗xb5 26 ♖a7, the chances are equal.

23 ... ♗xb4

It doesn't pay to accept the exchange sacrifice: 23...♔xe6 24 fe cb 25 ♖b3 ♗f6 26 ♖e3 ba 27 ♗d5 ♔e7 28 ♗d3 g6 29 ♔h4.

24 ♖b3!

24 ♖ae3 is no good in view of 24...ba! 25 ♔a2 c4.

24 ... ♗xa4

24...♗c4, threatening 25...ba, was probably even stronger; after 25 ♔d3 ♗d5, Black has the advantage.

25 ♔c2 ♖ad8

25...♖xe6 is risky: 26 fe ♔xe6 27 ♖e3 (after 27 ♔g5? it is White

who loses: 27...hg 28 ♖h5 ♖h4!) 27...♗a2 28 ♖d3 ♜e8 29 ♖g6!
 (clearer than 29 ♖h7+ ♜f7 30 ♙g6+ ♜e7 31 ♙xe8 ♜xe8 32 ♖g8 ♜e7
 33 ♘h4 ♗a1+ 34 ♜h2 ♖f6).

26 ♜be3 ♖b4
 27 g3!

White would have the advantage after 27 ♖e2!? ♖c4 28 ♜xe8 ♜xe8
 29 ♜xe8 ♙xe8 30 ♖xe8 ♖xc2 31 ♖e6+ ♜h7 32 ♖f7! ♖c1+ 33 ♜h2
 ♖f4+ 34 ♜h1 ♖c1+ 35 ♘g1 ♖b2 36 ♖xf8 ♖xf2 37 ♘f3, but after the
 correct 28...♖xe2 29 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 30 ♜xe2 Black has a good position.

27 ... a5 (30)

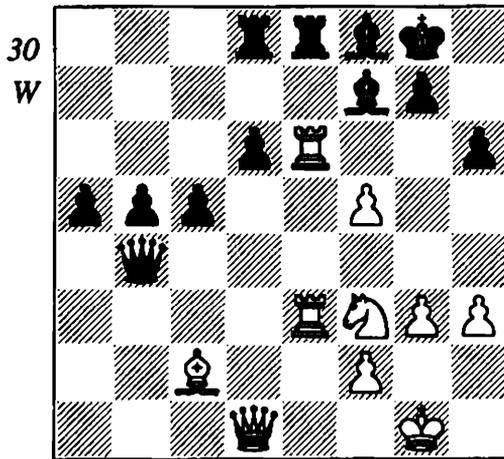
Black has an avalanche of pawns on the queenside, but he begins by
 advancing the wrong one; the immediate 27...d5! was much stronger.
 Let us look at these variations:

(a) 28 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 29 ♜xe8 ♙xe8 30 ♖xd5+ ♙f7 31 ♖b7 ♖c3 32
 ♙e4 (or 32 ♖e4 ♖c4!) 32...♖f6 33 g4 ♖e7 34 ♖c6 ♖e8! 35 ♖b7
 ♖e7!.

(b) 28 ♖e2 ♖c4 29 ♜xe8 ♖xe2 30 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 31 ♜xe2 d4.

(c) 28 ♘e5 d4 29 ♜b3 ♙xe6! 30 fe (or 30 ♜xb4 ♙xf5! 31 ♙xf5
 ♜xe5!) 30...d3 31 ♜xb4 dc 32 ♖xc2 cb.

In all cases Black has absolutely no problems.



28 ♘h4

At this point, according to Azmaiparashvili (Kasparov's second), the
 game could have ended in repetition if the players had wanted: 28 ♜g2
 a4 29 ♖e2 ♖c4 30 ♙d3 ♖d5 31 ♙e4! (but not 31 ♙xb5?! ♙xe6 32 fe
 ♜e7) 31...♖c4 32 ♙d3. Well, perhaps that result would have been ob-
 jectively in accordance with the position.

28 ... d5
 29 ♖e2 ♖c4!

30 ♖d3 ♔c1+
 31 ♔g2

31 ♔h2 is weaker; the pawn on f2 needs to be guarded.

31 ... c4
 32 ♖c2

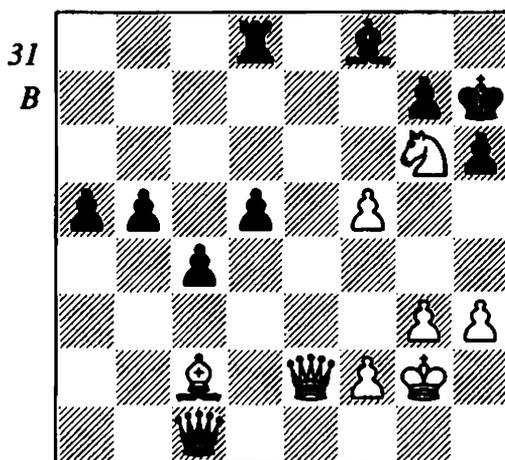
The only move; after 32 ♖xe8 cd 33 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 34 ♗xd3 ♗c4, Black has an obvious plus.

32 ... ♖xe6

White has distinct pressure on the light squares, but I *do* have two extra pawns. At this point it may have been worth pushing the d-pawn at once: 32...d4 33 ♖xe8 d3 34 ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 35 ♖xd3 cd 36 ♖xd3 ♗c6+, and White's position is not to be envied.

33 ♖xe6 ♖xe6
 34 ♗xe6+ ♔h8
 35 ♔g6+ ♔h7
 36 ♗e2? (31)

White loses with 36 ♔xf8+? (36 ♔e5 ♖d6) 36...♖xf8 37 ♗g6+ ♔g8 38 f6 ♗g5! 39 fg ♗xg6 40 gf ♗+ ♔xf8 41 ♖xg6 a4; or with 36 ♔e7? ♖xe7 37 ♗g6+ ♔g8 38 ♗e6+ ♔h8! 39 ♗xe7 ♗g5. However, it seems that he could have saved himself with 36 ♗b6 ♖c8 37 ♗e6 ♖d8 38 ♗b6, drawing. Thus, taking the exchange has not proved justified.



36 ... ♗g5?

In time-trouble I miss the win with 36...d4! 37 f6 (37 ♖e4 d3 38 ♗f3 d2) 37...d3 38 ♗e4 ♗g5 39 ♔xf8+ ♔g8 40 ♔d7 ♖xd7 41 ♗e8+ ♔h7 42 ♗xd7 dc 43 f7 ♗f6, and it is all over.

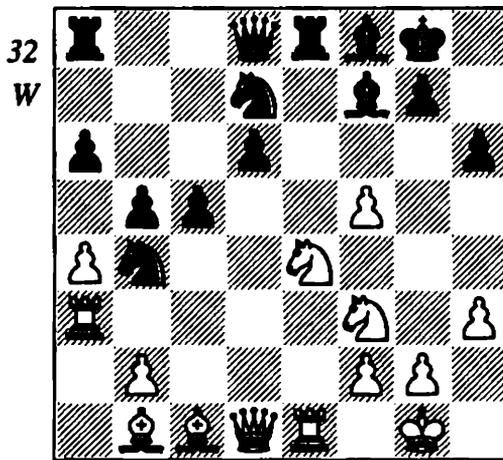
37 f6 ♗xf6
 38 ♔xf8+ ♔g8
 39 ♔g6 ♗f7?

Here 39...d4!? was the final winning chance. After 40 ♖f5 ♜c6+ 41 ♙e4 ♜d6! (but not 41...♞e8 42 ♙xc6! ♞xe2 43 ♙d5+ ♚h7 44 ♜f8+ with a draw), it is hard for White to save himself, although with 40 ♜e4! d3 41 ♙d1! d2 42 ♙g4 he can hold on for the moment.

40 ♜e7+ ♚f8
 41 ♜g6+
 1/2-1/2

Game No. 7
Kasparov-Karpov
World Championship Match game 5/22
New York/Lyons 1990

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♜f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♙b3
 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♙b7 10 d4 ♞e8 11 ♜bd2 ♙f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♙c2 ed 14
 cd ♜b4 15 ♙b1 c5 16 d5 ♜d7 17 ♞a3 f5 18 ef
 18 ... ♙xd5
 19 ♜e4 ♙f7! (32)



An innovation, after which Black obtains a promising position. Black's counterplay in the fourth match game was similarly based on this retreat with the bishop, but in the present case it occupies the f7 square immediately. The idea was conceived by Portisch.

20 ab

Black benefits from 20 ♙f4 d5 21 ♜d6 ♙xd6 22 ♙xd6 ♜b6! 23 ♙f4 d4, while 20 ♜xd6 loses outright to 20...♞xe1+ 21 ♜xe1 ♜b6 22 ♙f4 ♜c4 23 ♞d3 ♙xd6 24 ♞xd6 ♜xd6. However, 20 ♙d2 and 20 ♞ae3 are worth trying.

20 ... d5!

This pawn sacrifice is the key to Black's idea.

21 ♖c3 ♜xe1+
 22 ♖xe1 d4
 23 ♖a2

The knight can take a different route: 23 ♖e4 ab 24 f6 g6 (better than 24... ♜xa3 25 ba ♖d5 26 fg ♙xg7 27 ♖d6; Black would lose with 24... ♖xf6 25 ♖xf6+ gf 26 ♗g4+ ♕h8 27 ♗f5 ♙g8 28 ♙xh6! ♙xh6 29 ♗h5 etc.) 25 ♜xa8 (25 ♗g4 ♜xa3 26 ba ♖d5 27 ♗h4 ♖7xf6 28 ♙xh6 ♙xh6 29 ♗xh6 ♖xe4 30 ♙xe4 ♗f6 is in Black's favour) 25... ♗xa8 26 ♗g4 ♗a1, with complex play.

After 23 ♙e4 dc 24 ♙xa8 ♗xa8 25 ♗xd7 ♗e4 26 ♗d1 c2 27 ♗d2 ab, there are chances for both sides; Black may also play 23... ♜a7 24 ♖e2 ♖f6 25 ♙f3 d3, with compensation for the pawn.

23 ... ♖xa2

I also thought about 23... a5, but came to the conclusion that after 24 ♖xb4 ab 25 ♜xa8 ♗xa8 26 b3, White retains a slight edge.

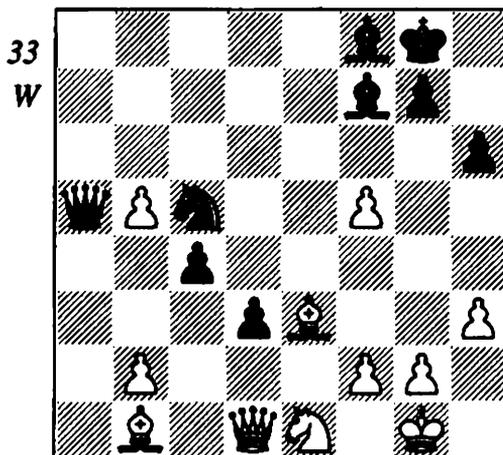
24 ♙xa2 c4!

Of course, 24... ♙xa2 25 ♜xa2 ab 26 ♗b3+ c4 27 ♗xb5 ♜xa2 28 ♗xc4+ is no good for Black.

25 ♜xa6 ♖c5!
 26 ♜xa8 ♗xa8
 27 ♙b1 d3

After 27... ♗a1 28 ♙f4 ♗xb2 29 ♙e5 ♖b3 30 b6, Black's position gives cause for concern. He can play more accurately with 28... ♖d7 (29 f6? ♗xb2), or 28... d3 29 ♙e5 ♖e4 30 ♙d4 ♙c5 31 ♙xc5 ♖xc5 32 f6 ♗xb2 33 ♗g4 ♖e6 with a tense situation. The position in the match (this was my last chance of winning it) forced me to play more sharply.

28 ♙e3 ♗a5 (33)



Black is two pawns down, yet all his pieces have taken up ideal posts, while for example the opponent's bishop on b1 is completely shut out of play. However, White's pawn advantage permits him to carry out a freeing operation involving a piece sacrifice.

29 b3!

More convincing than 29 f6, 29 ♘f3 ♖xb5, or 29 ♘xd3 at once.

29 ... ♘xb3

30 ♘xd3! cd

31 ♙xd3 ♘c5

Perhaps 31...♖b4 promises more, though after 32 ♖g4 ♖xg4 33 hg a draw is in prospect.

32 ♙f1 ♖c7?!

A last attempt at fighting for the initiative was 32...♖b4!?

33 ♖g4! ♙h7?

After 33...h5 34 ♖d4, a peaceful outcome is inevitable.

34 ♙c4 ♙xc4

There is no avoiding the bishop exchange; 34...♙e8? (34...h5 35 ♖e2!) 35 ♙xh6 ♙xh6 36 ♖h4+ ♙h5 37 g4 etc.

35 ♖xc4 ♖e5

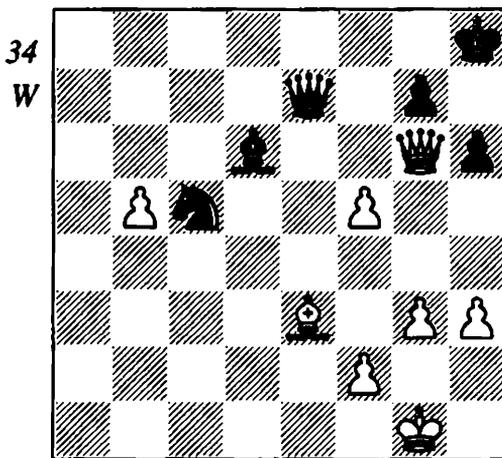
36 ♖f7 ♙d6

A safer line was 37...♖f6 38 ♖xf6 gf, with a drawn ending.

37 g3 ♖e7

And here, 37...♘e4 was sounder.

38 ♖g6+ ♙h8 (34)



39 ♙d4

A draw in this game enables Kasparov to retain the world title, so he brings it about by force. (Of course he could have done so much earlier, with 11 ♘g5 etc., but that would hardly have looked respectable,

whereas now the contest has been fought out.)

Objectively, 39 b6! was stronger. Now after 39...♔g8 40 f6, or 39...♘d7 40 ♖e6!?, or 39...♘e4 40 ♖e6 — with the threat of 41 ♖xe7, 42 b7 and 43 ♗f4 — Black would be in quite a dangerous position. If instead 39...♘b7 40 f6 gf (40...♖xf6? 41 ♖e8+ ♔h7 42 ♖e4+) 41 ♖xh6+ ♔g8, a draw would probably have resulted just as in the actual game, but in this ending White's chances are of course better.

39	...	♗e5
40	♗xc5	♖xc5
41	♖e8+	♔h7
42	♖g6+	♔g8
43	♖e8+	

1/2-1/2

Game No. 8
Kasparov-Karpov
Amsterdam 1990

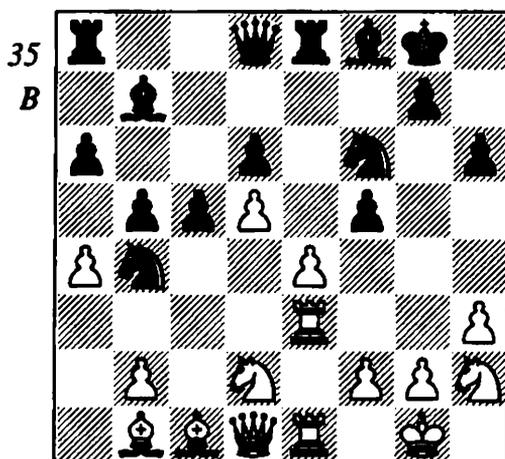
1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♗b3
d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♗c2 ed 14
cd ♘b4 15 ♗b1 c5 16 d5 ♘d7 17 ♖a3 f5
18 ♖ae3

The consequences of 18 ef were examined in the two foregoing games, while 18 ♘h2 is the subject of Game No. 10.

18 ... ♘f6

18...f4 will be studied in the next game.

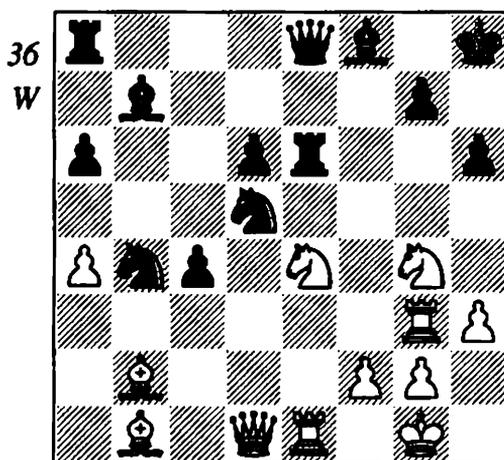
19 ♘h2 (35)



This knight retreat had brought Kasparov success in the World

Championship Match. Before turning to the improvements I had prepared for the Amsterdam encounter (which took place a few months later), let us recall the match game.

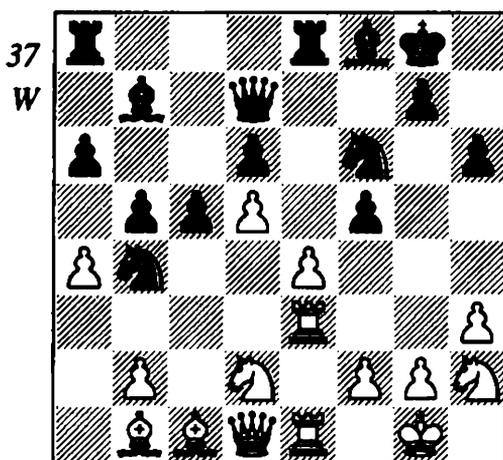
Kasparov-Karpov (5/20): 19...♔h8 (evidently not the most effective move, though the king does feel more secure in the corner) 20 b3 ba 21 ba c4 22 ♖b2 fe (22...♜c8 23 ♖c3 a5 is more solid) 23 ♘xe4 ♘fxd5 24 ♜g3! (on 24 ♚h5, Black would lose with 24...♘xe3 25 ♚xh6+ ♔g8 26 ♘g5!!, but instead he has the good retort 24...c3!, for example 25 ♘xc3 ♘xe3 26 ♚g6 ♘ec2; or 25 ♚g6 c2 26 ♚xh6+ ♔g8 27 ♜g3 ♚c7; or 25 ♘g5 ♚xg5 26 ♚xg5 hg 27 ♜xe8 cb 28 ♜xa8 ♖xa8 29 ♜e8 ♔g8 30 ♜xa8 ♘c3, with winning chances for Black) 24...♞e6! 25 ♘g4 ♚e8? (36)



(in such a sharp position, one incautious move can be fatal. That is the case here. It was essential to play 25...♘d3 26 ♖xd3 cd 27 ♜xd3 ♚a5, with roughly equal chances — but not 27...♘f4 28 ♜de3 ♘d5, on account of 29 ♘g5!. White now succeeds with a quick attack) 26 ♘xh6! (although some quite complicated variations arise here, I am inclined to omit them; the opening contest can be said to have concluded in White's favour, and to recall this game in detail is none too pleasant an affair) 26...c3 (accepting the sacrifice would not have saved Black either: 26...♜xh6 27 ♘xd6 ♚xe1+ 28 ♚xe1 ♜xd6 29 ♚e4 ♜h6 30 ♜g6 ♜h7 31 ♜xg7! and mates) 27 ♘f5! cb 28 ♚g4 ♖c8 29 ♚h4+ ♜h6 30 ♘xh6 gh 31 ♔h2! ♚e5 32 ♘g5! ♚f6 33 ♜e8 ♖f5 34 ♚xh6+ ♚xh6 35 ♘f7+ ♔h7 36 ♖xf5+ ♚g6 37 ♖xg6+ ♔g7 38 ♜xa8 ♖e7 39 ♜b8 a5 40 ♖e4+ ♔xf7 41 ♖xd5+ 1-0.

For my next game with Kasparov in this variation I prepared a new move, and on this occasion things turned out much more successfully for Black.

19 ... ♖d7!? (37)



20 ef

The innovation 20 ♖f3 was employed in Oll-Hjartarson, Philadelphia 1991. Play continued 20...♗e5! (it is easy to see that an immediate capture on e4 favours White) 21 b3 (if 21 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 22 ef, Black can take on d5 with the bishop or the knight on b4) 21...♟xe4 22 ♟xe4 fe 23 ♖xe4 ♖xd5 (23...♗xd5 is inadequate: 24 ♖xe5 de 25 ♟g4 with an attack) 24 ♗e2 ♗e5 25 ♖xe5 de 26 ♖g3 ♖d8 27 ♟f1 e4!? (Hjartarson gives the drawing line 27...♗d1 28 ♗xe5 ♗xc1 29 ♗e6+ ♟h8 30 ♗g6 ♟g8 31 ♗h7+ ♟f7 32 ♗f5+ ♟g8 33 ♗h7+) 28 ab ab 29 ♗xh6 ♗d1 30 ♗b2 ♗d4 31 ♗e2 ♗d1 32 ♗b2 ♗d4. Now after 33 ♗e2 the game would have ended in repetition. Instead there followed 33 ♗c1? ♟d3 and Black seized the initiative, though a draw was the eventual result.

In Game No. 10, White will bring his rook to f3 in one go: 19 ♖a3-f3. But again Black will obtain a good game.

20 ... ♖xe3

This is more precise than 20...♟bxd5 21 ♗e6 ♟f4 22 ♟g4.

21 fe

After 21 ♖xe3 ♟bxd5 22 ♖g3 ♗e8, Black has nothing to fear.

21 ... ♗xd5

22 ♟g4 ♗e7!

23 e4 ♗f7

24 ♟f3

24 e5 de 25 ♟xe5 ♗d4+ 26 ♟h1 ♖d8 gives White nothing.

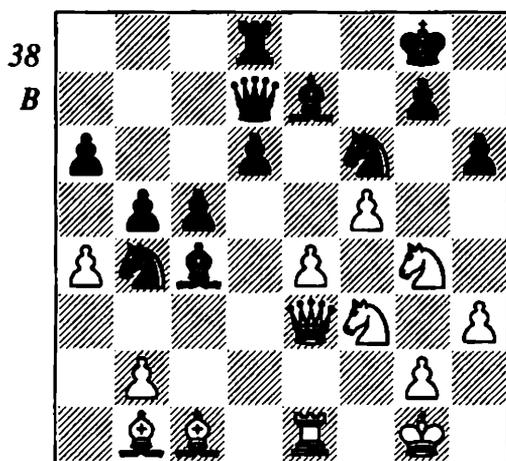
24 ... ♖d8

25 ♗e2 ♗c4!

26 ♗e3 (38)

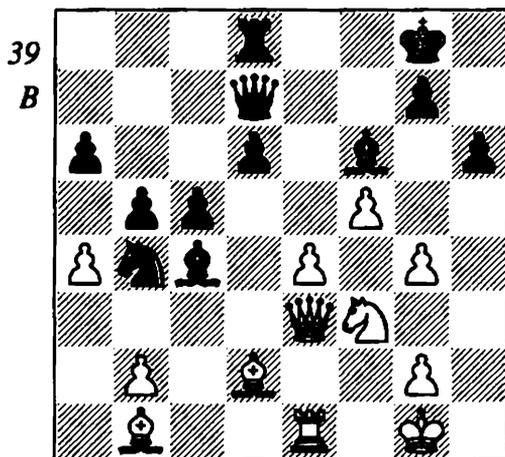
At this point 26 ♗f2! is interesting. Then 26...♗d3 27 ♗g3! ♟xg4

(27...♙xb1? 28 ♖xh6+ ♕f8 29 ♖g5 ♙a2 30 b3, or 27...♕h8? 28 ♙xh6! ♖h5 29 ♗f2! ♙xb1 30 ♙g5 ♖d3 31 ♗h4 ♖xe1 32 ♙xe7 ♖xf3+ 33 gf ♜e8 34 ♗xh5+ ♕g8 35 ♖f6+! would win at once for White) 28 ♗xg4 ♕h8 29 ♙d2 ♙f6 30 ♙c3 gives White the better chances. On the other hand, after 26...♖xg4! White has some worries about equalising: 27 hg ♙d3 28 ♙d2 ♙xb1 29 ♜xb1 ♖d3 30 ♗g3 c4 31 g5 ♗a7+ 32 ♕h2 hg 33 ♙xg5 ♜f8!? 34 ab ab 35 ♜a1! ♗xa1 36 ♙xe7 ♗c1! 37 ♗xd6! ♗h6 38 ♗xh6 gh 39 ♙xf8 ♕xf8 40 ♖d4 b4 41 b3 ♖c5 42 bc b3 43 ♖xb3 ♖xb3 44 ♕g3, and a draw is not far away (analysis by Kasparov).



26 ... ♖xg4!
 27 hg ♙d3
 28 ♙d2 (39)

A critical moment; the position after 28 e5 de 29 ♗xc5 ♖c6 30 g5 hg 31 ♙xg5 ♙xg5 32 ♖xg5 ♗d4+ would have offered mutual chances. Now Black gradually begins to dictate matters.



28 ... ♖e8!

It doesn't pay to be greedy with 28...♖xb2; after 29 g5! White has sufficient compensation for the pawn.

29 b3

29 ♖xb4 is no good in view of 29...cb 30 ♗d2 b3, when 31 e5? fails to 31...♗a7+.

29 ... ♖f7

30 ♗f2 ♗e7!

A position with chances for both sides would result from 30...♖xb3 31 ab ab 32 g5, or 30...ba 31 ba ♗xa4 32 g5.

31 ab ab

32 ♗f1 ♖b8

33 ♖d3

Again, taking off the knight on b4 is unfavourable: 33 ♖xb4 cb 34 ♖c2 ♗c7, with a clear plus for Black.

33 ... ♗xd3

If 33...♗d7, then 34 g5 is unpleasant.

34 ♗xd3 c4

35 bc bc

36 ♗a3 ♖b3

37 ♗a8+ ♗e8

Removing the king to h7 is not so good: 38 g5! hg 39 ♕f2, threatening 40 ♖h1+.

38 ♗xe8+ ♖xe8

39 g5

At last White has carried out the thematic pawn move, but without queens it has somewhat diminished in strength. The initiative has entirely passed to Black, who in addition has the advantage of the bishop pair. Incidentally, the attempt to attack the d-pawn with 39 ♖f4 is easily parried by 39...c3! 40 ♖xd6 c2 41 ♖f4 ♖b1.

39 ... hg

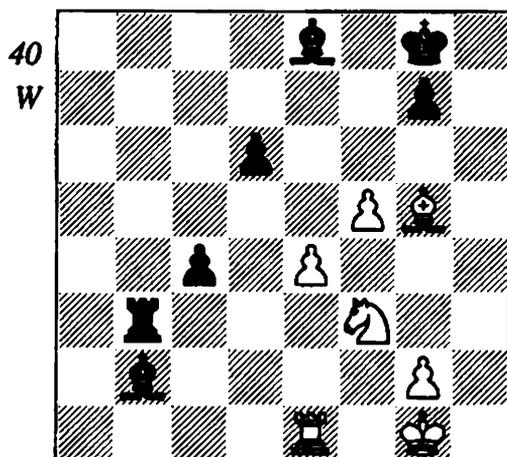
40 ♖xg5 ♖b2 (40)

40...♖xf3 41 ♖xf6 would lead to a draw.

41 ♖d1?

Now White's position becomes extremely difficult, although subsequently I missed the win that was certainly there. In a detailed analysis, Kasparov has shown that after the correct move 41 e5!, White could have counted on equalising. Here are the main variations he gives:

(a) 41...de 42 ♗xe5 c3 43 f6! gf 44 ♖xf6 c2 45 ♗d3 ♖xf6 46 ♖xe8+ ♕f7 47 ♖c8.



(b) 41...d5 42 e6 (42 f6? ♔g6! 43 fg d4!) 42...c3 43 f6 gf 44 ♕xf6, and now:

(b1) 44...c2 45 ♕xb2 ♖xb2 46 ♘d4 ♕a4 47 e7 ♔f7 48 g4! ♔e8 49 ♘f5 ♖b6 50 ♔f2 ♕d7 51 ♖c1 ♕xf5 52 gf ♖c6 53 ♔e3.

(b2) 44...♕a3 45 ♘d4 ♕c5 46 ♔f2! ♔h7 47 ♔e2! ♖b2+ 48 ♔d3 c2 49 ♘xc2! (49 ♖c1? ♕g6+ 50 ♔c3 ♖b1 51 ♖xc2 ♕b4 mate) 49...♕g6+ 50 ♔c3 ♖xc2+ 51 ♔b3 ♕f5 52 e7, with a draw.

41 ... ♕a3
42 e5 c3!

But not 42...de 43 ♖d8 ♔f8 44 ♘xe5 c3 45 ♘g6+ ♔f7 46 ♘e5+, with perpetual check.

43 ed?

A more tenacious line was 43 ♘d4 ♖b2 44 ed ♕xd6.

43 ... c2
44 ♖d5 ♖b1+
45 ♔f2 ♖d1
46 ♖a5 c1♚
47 ♕xc1 ♕xc1
48 ♖a6

48 ♖a1 loses to 48...♕e3+, while 48 ♖a8 loses to 48...♔f8! (48...♔f7? 49 ♘e5+ draws) 49 ♘e5 ♖xd6 50 ♘g6+ ♔f7 51 ♖a7+ ♔f6.

48 ... ♖d5
49 f6

If 49 g4, then 49...♕f4! is very strong.

49 ... g6

The pawn must be preserved; 49...g5 would be met by 50 d7!.

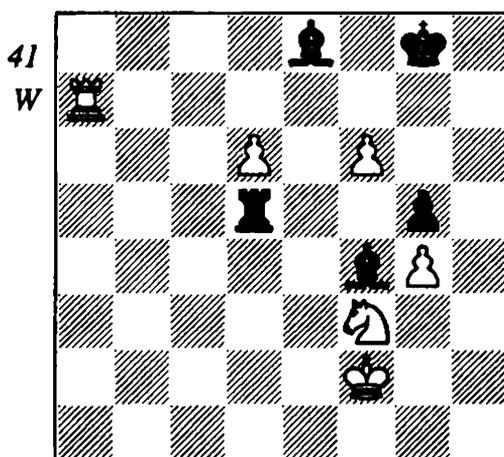
50 g4 g5

Black could also move his king towards the centre: 50...♔f7 51 g5! ♕f4 (if 51...♕xg5, then 52 ♘xg5+ ♖xg5 53 ♖a7+ ♔xf6 54 d7) 52

$\text{R}a7+$ $\text{K}f8$, and Black rounds up the d-pawn.

51 $\text{R}a7$ $\text{K}f4$ (41)

Taking the d-pawn at once was stronger. After 51... $\text{R}xd6$, the struggle might continue 52 $\text{Q}xg5$ $\text{R}xf6+$ 53 $\text{Q}f3$ $\text{K}c6$; or 52 $\text{R}g7+$ $\text{K}f8$ 53 $\text{Q}xg5$ $\text{R}xf6+$; or 52 $\text{R}c7$ $\text{K}f4$ 53 $\text{Q}xg5$ $\text{R}d2+$ 54 $\text{K}e1$ $\text{K}xc7$ 55 $\text{K}xd2$ $\text{K}f4+$. In all variations Black has an easy win.



52 $f7+$ $\text{K}xf7$

53 $d7$ $\text{K}f8$

54 $\text{Q}g1$ $\text{R}d2+?$

A dubious continuation, whereas after 54... $\text{K}e6$ 55 $\text{Q}h3$ $\text{R}d2+$ (or 55... $\text{K}d2$) 56 $\text{K}e1$ (56 $\text{K}f3?$ $\text{K}d5$ mate) 56... $\text{R}xd7$ 57 $\text{Q}xf4$ gf 58 $\text{R}a4$ $\text{R}f7$ Black would have gained a decisive plus.

55 $\text{K}e1$ $\text{R}d5?$

Another inaccuracy. Black could have won with 55... $\text{K}e6!$ 56 $\text{Q}h3$ $\text{R}xd7$ 57 $\text{Q}xf4$ gf (57... $\text{R}xa7$ 58 $\text{Q}xe6+$ and 59 $\text{Q}xg5$) 58 $\text{R}a4$ $\text{R}f7$.

56 $\text{Q}h3$ $\text{K}d2+?$

Instead of this, Black should of course have chosen 56... $\text{K}e3!$ (so as to answer 57 $\text{R}a5$ with 57... $\text{K}d2+$) 57 $\text{R}b7$ (57 $\text{R}a3$ is bad in view of 57... $\text{K}b6$ followed by 58... $\text{K}d8$) 57... $\text{K}e6$ 58 $\text{R}b5$ $\text{K}e7$.

57 $\text{K}e2$ $\text{K}g7?$

Only now — at last — did White begin to breathe freely. A 'rook and bishop against rook' ending would have arisen after 57... $\text{K}c1$ 58 $\text{R}c7$ $\text{K}e6$ 59 $\text{R}xc1$ $\text{K}xg4+$ 60 $\text{K}f2$ $\text{K}xh3$ 61 $\text{R}c5$ $\text{R}xd7$ 62 $\text{R}xg5$.

58 $\text{R}a2!$ $\text{K}c1$

59 $\text{R}c2$ $\text{K}a3$

60 $\text{Q}xg5!$ $\text{K}g8$

61 $\text{R}c7$ $\text{K}g6$

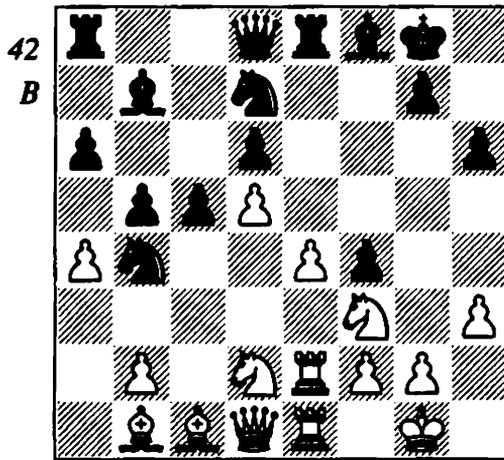
Game No. 9
Timman-Karpov
Candidates Final, 9th game
Kuala Lumpur 1990

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♙b3
d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♙b7 10 d4 ♞e8 11 ♘bd2 ♙f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♙c2 ed 14
cd ♘b4 15 ♙b1 c5 16 d5 ♘d7 17 ♞a3 f5 18 ♞ae3

18 ... f4!?

19 ♞3e2 (42)

In de Firmian-A.Ivanov, Chicago 1988, the rook returned to a3. After 19 ♞a3 ♜f6 20 ♘b3 ♘b6 21 ♘a5 ♞ab8 22 ab ab 23 ♘xb7 ♞xb7 24 ♙d2 ♘c4 25 ♙c3 ♘e5 26 ♜e2 ♜f7 27 ♘xe5 (better 27 ♞a5! ♘xf3+ 28 ♜xf3 g5 29 ♙xb4 cb 30 e5 ♞xe5 31 ♞xe5 de 32 ♞a6, with some advantage to White) 27...de 28 ♞a5 c4 29 ♜d2 ♜e7, Black obtained a good game. The Dutch grandmaster prefers to retreat his rook to e2.



19 ... ♘e5

20 ♘f1!?

The exchange on e5 is not promising: 20 ♘xe5 de 21 ♘f3 ♙d6 (but not 21...g5?! 22 ♙d2 h5 23 ♙xb4 cb 24 d6! with a dangerous initiative) 22 ♙d2 c4 23 ♙c3 ♘d3! 24 ♙xd3 cd 25 ♜xd3 b4 26 ♙d2 a5 gives Black the advantage, although unclear play results from 22 b3, and if 22...g5 then 23 ♞d2, followed by ♘h2.

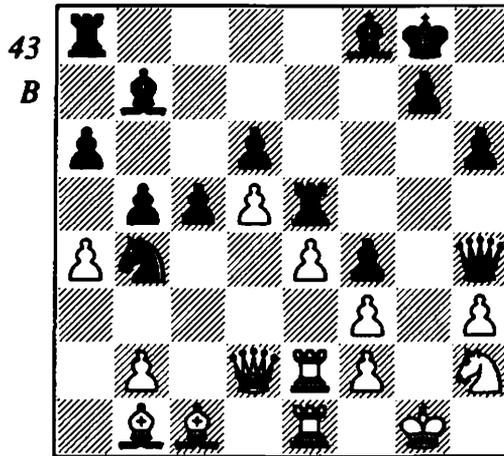
20 ... ♘xf3+

21 gf ♜h4

If 21...g5, White has the sharp reply 22 e5.

22 ♘h2 ♞e5

23 ♜d2 (43)



23 ... ♖xh3

But here 23...g5 was seriously worth considering, for example 24 ♘g4 ♙g7 25 b3 ♜ae8 26 ♙b2 ♙c8 with a wealth of possibilities for Black.

If 23...♜g5+, White's only reply is 24 ♘g4 (24 ♔h1 loses to 24...♖xh3 25 ♜g1 ♙e7 26 ♖xf4? ♜xg1+ 27 ♔xg1 ♙g5). Events may then take the following course: 24...h5 (or 24...♖xh3 25 ♖xf4 ♜h5 26 ♖h2 ba 27 ♖xh3 ♜xh3 28 ♔g2) 25 ♖xf4 ♙e7 26 ♖g3 ♖xg3 (26...♜g6 27 e5) 27 fg hg 28 ♙xg5 ♙xg5 (28...gf is bad in view of 29 ♙xe7 fe 30 ♙xd6) 29 f4 ♙e7 (29...♙f6?! 30 e5 ♙e7 doesn't work here: 31 ed ♙xd6 32 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 33 ♜xe8+ ♔f7 34 ♜e6 ♙f8 35 ♙g6+ ♔g8 36 d6 ♙c6 37 ab ab 38 hg) 30 hg ba, with chances for both sides. With this we may conclude our discussion of the opening, but there is a fascinating middlegame in store.

24 ♖xf4 ba

But not 24...♜g5+ 25 ♘g4 ♙c8 26 ♖g3!.

25 ♖g4! ♖xg4

26 ♘g4 ♜e8

27 f4

The position arising from the queen exchange should be assessed as somewhat favourable to White.

27 ... a5

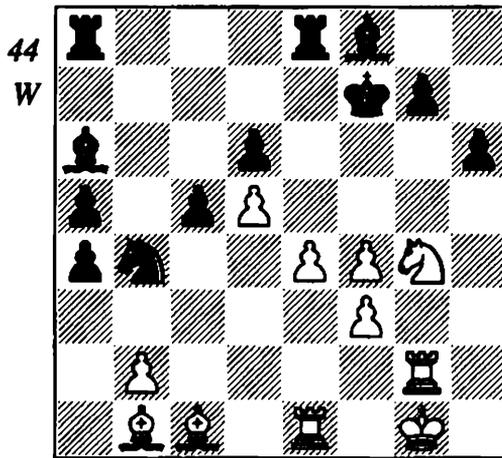
28 f3 ♙a6

29 ♜g2 ♔f7 (44)

If 29...♔h8, then 30 f5 is unpleasant, while 29...♙d3 fails to 30 ♘f6+ ♔f7 31 ♘xe8 ♙xb1 32 ♘c7.

30 ♜d1

An interesting alternative was 30 e5!? ♘xd5 31 ♙e4 (there is no danger to Black in 31 ♘h6+?! gh 32 ♙g6+ ♔e7 33 ed+ ♔d7, but a

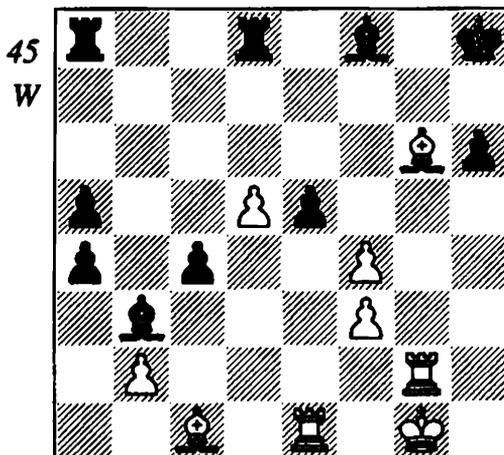


possibility is 31 ♖h7 h5 32 ♜h6+ gh 33 ♜g8+ ♔e7 34 ♜xd5) 31...♜b4 32 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 33 e6+ ♔e7 34 f5. White would now retain a noticeable plus after 34...♜d3?! 35 ♜d1! ♜b8 36 ♜e3 ♜f4 37 ♜g4, or 34...♜d3 35 ♜xh6! gh 36 f6+; but after 34...♜d5 he would just have slightly the better chances.

30	...	♜c4
31	♜e3	♜b3
32	♜e1	c4
33	e5!	de
34	♜g6+	♔g8
35	♜g4	

The position is unclear after 35 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 (35...♜d3? 36 ♜c6!) 36 ♜g4 ♜d3.

35	...	♜d3
36	♜xh6+	gh
37	♜xd3+	♔h8
38	♜g6	♜ed8 (45)



At this point, in time-trouble, Timman played 39 ♖d2, and after 39...♙b4! Black had no further worries. The game would be equal after 39 ♖f7 ♖c5+ 40 ♖h2 ♖a7.

Some fantastic variations could arise from 39 fe! ♖xd5 40 e6! (40 ♖e4 ♖xe5 41 ♖d2 ♖b4 42 ♖xa8 ♖xe1+ 43 ♖xe1 ♖xe1 favours Black), and now:

(a) 40...♖d1 is inferior: 41 ♖xd1 ♖xd1 42 ♖d2! ♖a7 (42...♙b4 43 e7! ♖xd2 44 ♖xd2) 43 ♖e3! ♖e7 (43...♖a8 44 ♖d4+ and ♖c2+) 44 ♖c5 ♖xe6 45 ♖xf8 ♖xf3 46 ♖g3, and White wins.

(b) Another line that fails is 40...♖c5+ 41 ♖h1 (41 ♖f1 c3!) 41...♖d1 (41...♙b4 42 ♖e4 ♖e5 43 ♖xh6) 42 ♖d2! ♖xd2 43 ♖xd2 ♖b4 44 ♖de2, and again White wins.

(c) 40...♙b4 might seem more precise, but after 41 ♖e4 ♖e5 42 ♖xh6! Black still cannot find his way to safety, for example:

(c1) 42...♖xe1 43 ♖g7+ ♖g8 44 ♖xe5+ ♖f8 45 ♖d6+ ♖e8 46 ♖g8 mate.

(c2) 42...♖xe6 43 ♖g7+ ♖g8 44 ♖d5 ♖xe1 45 ♖xe6+ ♖h7 46 ♖f5+ ♖g8 47 ♖c3+.

(c3) 42...♖c5+ 43 ♖f1 ♖a7 44 ♖d2! ♖b4 45 ♖h2+ ♖g8 46 ♖h7+! ♖xh7 47 ♖xe5 ♖xh2 48 ♖xb4 ab 49 e7, and it is all over.

Attempts to guard the critical g7 square at once are no help either:

(c4) 42...♖g8 43 ♖xg8+ ♖xg8 44 ♖h7+ ♖xh7 45 ♖xe5 ♖xh6 46 e7 ♖xe7 47 ♖xe7, and wins.

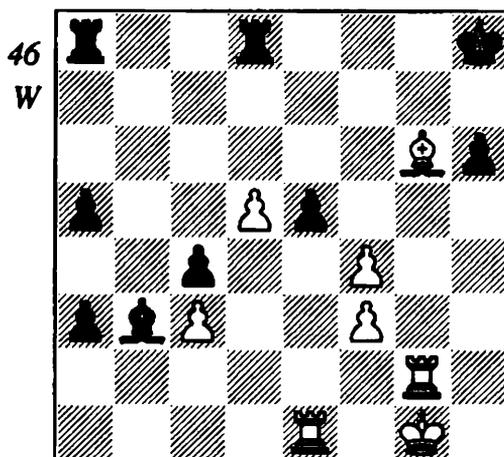
(c5) 42...♖a7 43 ♖e3! ♖c5 (or 43...♖g7 44 ♖d4 ♖c5 45 ♖xc5 ♖xg2+ 46 ♖xg2 ♖xc5 47 ♖b1) 44 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 45 ♖f2! ♖g7 (45...♖h5 46 ♖g6!) 46 ♖d5! ♖xd5 (or 46...c3 47 ♖xb3 cb 48 ♖h2+ ♖h7 49 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 50 e7 ♖c8 51 ♖xa4) 47 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 48 e7, again winning.

The above variations were published in the Swiss magazine *Schach-Woche*. They seem to indicate that by playing 39 fe! ♖xd5 40 e6, Timman would have retained chances of victory. However, Black can defend more stubbornly:

(d) 40...♖a7! avoids losing control of the g7 and h6 squares. There can follow 41 ♖f7 (41 f4 ♖b4 leads to sharp play; *Typesetter's note*: 41 ♖d2! looks very strong) 41...♖c5+ 42 ♖h1 (42 ♖e3 is worse: 42...c3! 43 bc a3 44 e7 ♖xe3+ 45 ♖xe3 ♖d1+ 46 ♖h2 ♖xf7 47 e8 ♖+ ♖xe8 48 ♖xe8+ ♖h7, with the better chances for Black) 42...♖xf7! 43 ef ♖h5+ 44 ♖h2 ♖xh2+ 45 ♖xh2 ♖g7, with a probable draw.

39	♖d2?	♙b4!
40	♖c3	♖xc3

41 bc a3 (46)



In this endgame, Black even has the better chances.

42 fe ♖xd5

43 e6 ♖d1!

More exact than 43...a2 44 f4.

44 ♖xd1 ♙xd1

45 e7

White would lose at once with 45 ♖d2? ♙a4 46 e7 ♔g7 47 ♖d8 a2.

45 ... ♙a4!

45...♙b3 46 ♖e2 leads to a draw.

46 ♙f7?

Now Black acquires a decisive plus. The right move was 46 f4!?, with these possible variations:

(a) 46...♖g8 47 f5 ♙e8 48 ♖a2 (48 ♙xe8? a2) 48...♙xg6 49 fg ♖xg6+ 50 ♔f2 ♖e6 51 ♖xa3 ♖xe7 52 ♖xa5, with a drawn rook ending.

(b) 46...♖a7 47 ♖e2! (White loses after 47 e8♚+ ♙xe8 48 ♙xe8 ♖g7 49 ♙g6 ♖xg6! 50 ♖xg6 a2) 47...♖b7 48 e8♚+ ♙xe8 49 ♙xe8 (but not 49 ♖xe8+ ♔g7 50 ♙f5 a2 51 ♖e1 ♔f6 52 ♙c2 ♖b2 53 ♙e4 h5, etc.) 49...♔g7 50 ♙a4 ♖b2 51 ♖xb2 ab 52 ♙c2, with a draw.

46 ... ♖b8

47 ♖e2

47 e8♚+ doesn't help: 47...♙xe8 48 ♙xe8 ♖xe8 49 ♖a2 ♖e3 50 ♖xa3 ♖xf3 51 ♖xa5 ♖xc3.

47 ... ♖b1+

48 ♔f2 ♖b2

49 ♙xc4 ♔g7

50 ♔e1 ♖xe2+

51 ♔xe2 h5

52 ♖b3 ♗d7
 53 ♔e3 ♕f6
 54 ♕f4 ♗c6!

After 54...♔xe7? White escapes with 55 ♕g5 ♗e6 56 c4!

55 c4 ♔xe7
 56 c5 ♗e8

0-1

White resigned in view of the threatened ...♗f7.

Game No. 10
Khalifman-Karpov
Reggio Emilia 1991/92

This encounter effectively sums up the results of contemporary theory on the Zaitsev Variation. Although it ends in a loss for me (as a result of a blunder at the end), this game more than any other illustrates the abundant resources latent in Black's position. The play proceeds on classical lines; White concentrates all his forces on the kingside, Black dominates on the queenside — and achieves his object there. The theoretical value of the game is unquestionable.

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♜e1 b5 7 ♗b3
 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♗b7 10 d4 ♜e8 11 ♗bd2 ♗f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♗c2 ed 14
 cd ♗b4 15 ♗b1 c5 16 d5 ♗d7 17 ♜a3 f5
 18 ♗h2

A new move; previously, as we know, practice had only seen 18 ef, 18 e5 and 18 ♜ae3.

18 ... ♗f6

18...fe is risky; after 19 ♗xe4 ♗xd5 22 ♜g3 White has a dangerous attack. But 18...c4 and 18...♔h8 deserve to be tried.

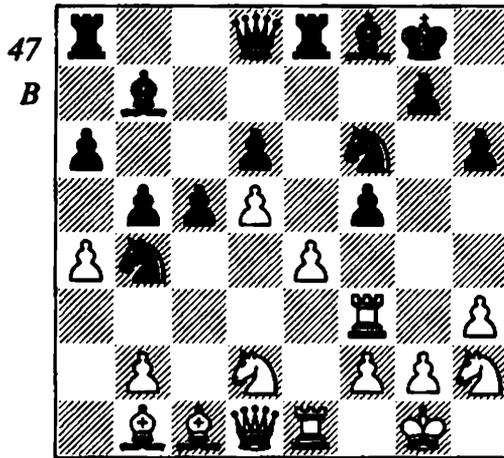
19 ♜f3 (47)

19 ♜ae3 would lead to familiar positions from my games with Kasparov — after 19...♔h8 or 19...♞d7 20 ef, etc. In the latter case, 20 ♜f3 gives a position in Oll-Hjartarson, mentioned in the notes to Game No. 8 above. The transfer of the rook to f3, without going to e3 first, is the actual point of White's innovation. All the same, we shall soon see that this line too presents no great danger to Black.

19 ... ♜e5!?

If 19...fe, then 20 ♗xe4 ♗bxd5 21 ♞d3!?.

20 ♜xf5



The other capture on f5 — 20 ef ♖xe1+ 23 ♚xe1 ♙xd5 23 ♜g3 ♚e8 24 ♜e3 ♚f7 — gives a game with mutual chances.

20 ... ♖xf5
21 ef ♙xd5
22 ♘e4

Another possibility is 24 ♘g4 ♘xg4 25 hg (but not 25 ♚xg4 ♚g5!).

22 ... ♙xe4

Other ways of exchanging off this knight turn out less well for Black: 22...♘xe4? 23 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 24 ♖xe4 d5 25 ♜e6, or 22...ba 23 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 24 ♘g4 ♚d4 25 ♚e2.

23 ♙xe4 d5
24 ♙f3

Retreating the bishop along its customary diagonal would play into Black's hands: 24 ♙b1 d4 25 ♘g4 d3 26 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 27 ♙xd3? ♜d8! (better 27 ♙d2, but after 27...c4! Black has excellent chances).

24 ... c4!
25 ♜e6 (48)

This rook does Black no particular harm, hence White should have continued 25 ♘g4 ♘xg4 26 hg ♘d3 27 ♜e5!? ♘xe5 28 ♚xd5+ ♚xd5 29 ♙xd5+ ♚h7 30 ♙xa8 ♘d3, or 26 ♙xg4 ♘d3 27 ♜e6 ♙c5 with a roughly equal game.

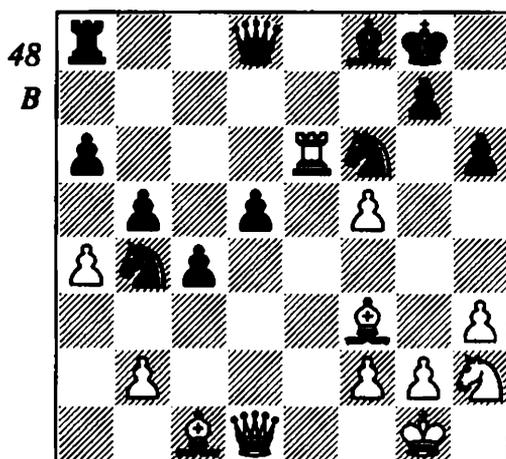
25 ... ♘d3
26 ♙e3 d4!

The most accurate move; the b-pawn will not run away. If 26...♘xb2?!, then 27 ♚d4! is very strong.

27 ♙xh6

The only way to fuel the fire.

27 ... ♘xb2
28 ♚c2



A real hand-to-hand fight is in progress. White is aiming at the enemy king, and abandons his queenside to its fate. Incidentally, the queen also had other moves; 28 ♖c1?! ♗d3 (but not 28...♗xa4?) 29 ♗g5 ♗c5 is not much good for White, but it was worth considering 28 ♖e2 c3 29 ♙g5 d3 30 ♖e5 d2 31 ♙xf6 gf (31...d1♖+ 32 ♙xd1 ♖xd1+ 33 ♗f1 c2) 32 ♙xf6 c2 33 ♖e6+, with a probable draw.

28 ... ♗xa4

So White's last queenside pawn is eliminated, but the knight now needs to be brought back into the action.

29 ♙g5 d3

30 ♖d2 ♗c5!

After 30...c3, the white queen is activated: 31 ♖a2+ ♔h8 32 ♙xf6! gf 33 ♖f7.

31 ♙xf6 gf

32 ♙c6

The rook has to move away. Instead, 32 ♙xa8 ♗xe6 33 fe ♖xa8 34 ♗g4 ♖d8 gives Black the advantage.

32 ... ♙c8

The white rook can give Black distinct trouble, so it is worth exchanging it. On the other hand, 32...♗b3 33 ♖f4 ♗d4 34 ♙c7 ♙g7! was also playable.

33 ♙xc8

33 ♙d5+ ♖xd5 34 ♙xc8 ♖xf5 is bad for White.

33 ... ♖xc8

34 ♙d5+ ♔h7

More precise than 34...♔h8 35 ♖f4 ♖d7 36 ♖h4+ ♖h7 37 ♖xf6+ ♖g7 38 ♖h4+ ♖h6 39 ♖g4 (39 ♖d4+!? is interesting) 39...♙g7 40 f6, with chances for both sides.

35 ♖f4 (49)

43 ♖d8

1-0

As we have seen, the result of the game doesn't entirely correspond to the outcome of the theoretical debate on this topical variation.

Game No. 11

Hjartarson-Karpov

Candidates Quarter-Final, 5th game

Seattle 1989

In my Candidates match against Hjartarson I decided to stick to defending the Spanish. In the first game, my opponent shied away from a full-blooded contest; he chose the Exchange Variation, and peace was concluded in another fifteen moves. By contrast, the third and fifth games took a highly interesting course and made a definite contribution to theory. In the notes to this, the final game of the match, I shall incorporate one of the games of the match with Kasparov that took place a year later, in which White introduced an important theoretical novelty.

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♙b3
d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♞e8 10 d4 ♙b7

11 a4

In the third game of the match, the Icelandic grandmaster played the more restrained 11 ♘bd2 ♙f8 12 a3 etc. This will be found in the notes to Game No. 13, which focuses on the a2-a3 system.

11 ... h6

12 ♘bd2 ♙f8

13 ♙c2

We had reached this position once before (Hjartarson-Karpov, Dubai OL 1986); on that occasion I played the quiet 13...♞b8, and solved all my opening problems after 14 ab ab 15 ♙d3 ♙c8 16 ♘f1 ♙d7 17 ♘g3 ♜c8 18 ♙e3 ♜b7 19 de ♘xe5 20 ♞a7 ♜c8 21 ♘xe5 de. But White could have played more strongly, for instance with 18 ♙d2 or 19 d5.

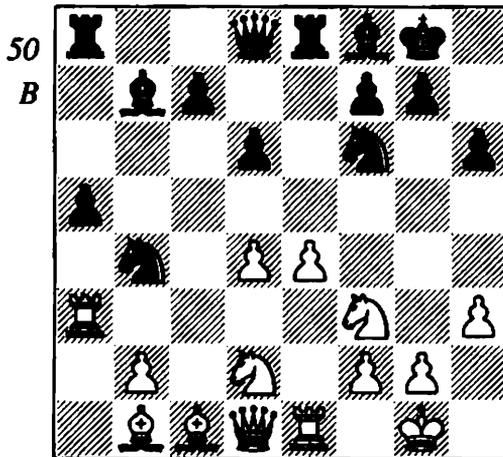
13 ... ed

14 cd ♘b4

15 ♙b1 ba

An alternative to the currently popular ...c7-c5. After 15...c5 16 d5 ♘d7 17 ♞a3, Black either plays ...c5-c4 (Games 4 and 5) or undermines the centre with ...f7-f5 (Games 6-10).

16 ♖xa4 a5
 17 ♖a3 (50)



I now played ...♖a8-a6, but let us first recall two continuations seen in earlier games: 17...g6 and 17...♚d7. As illustrations I shall use games by Beliavsky, who became a 'casualty' of these opening battles.

Sax-Beliavsky, Moscow IZ 1982, went 17...g6 18 ♖ae3 (in the well-known game Kasparov-Beliavsky from the same interzonal, White immediately went into action in the centre with 18 e5!?, and after 18...de 19 de ♖h5! 20 ♖h2 ♚d5 21 ♖df3 ♖xe5! 22 ♖g4 ♖xe1+ 23 ♚xe1 ♖h7 24 ♖e3 ♖d8 a complex position arose with chances for both sides; Black is a pawn up, but White has compensation for it. Here is how the game concluded: 25 ♖d2 ♚d6 26 ♖ge5 ♖d5?! 27 ♖h4 ♖g8 28 ♖exg6! fg 29 ♖xg6 ♖f7 30 ♖xh5 ♖xh5 31 ♖g3+ ♖f7 32 ♚e4 ♚xd2 33 ♚f5+ ♖e7 34 ♖e3+ ♚xe3 35 fe ♖d1+ 36 ♖h2 ♖d5 37 ♚c8 ♖f7 38 g4 ♖d6+ 39 ♖g2 ♖g6 40 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 41 ♚g8+ 1/2-1/2. At move 26, an alternative is 26...♖xf3) 18...♖g7 19 ♖f1 c5 (19...d5 can be met by 20 e5 ♖e4 21 ♖g3!; but 19...♖d7!?, taking control of the central squares, is interesting) 20 ♖g3 cd (again 20...♖d7 deserves attention) 21 ♖xd4 d5 22 e5 ♖e4 23 ♖xe4 de 24 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 25 ♖xe4 ♚d5 (Black's pawn sacrifice fails to guarantee equality) 26 ♖f3 ♚xd1 27 ♖xd1 ♖ac8 28 ♖d2 ♖ed8 29 ♖a1 ♖d5 30 ♖c3 ♖d3 31 ♖d1! a4 32 ♖a1 ♖b5 33 ♖exa4 ♖xb2 34 ♖a8 ♖xa8 35 ♖xa8+ ♖f8 36 e6! fe 37 ♖d4 1-0.

Ehlvest-Beliavsky, USSR Ch, Lvov 1984, went 17...♚d7 18 ♖h4! (Black's waiting move with his queen, vacating the d8-h4 diagonal, has made this powerful knight excursion possible. In the game Balashov-Beliavsky from the same championship, White played the less energetic 18 ♖ae3, and after 18...a4 19 ♖f1 d5 20 e5 ♖e4 21 ♖1d2 ♚b5! 22 ♖xe4 de 23 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 24 ♖xe4 ♖d3 25 ♖1e2 c5! Black had

enough compensation for the pawn. One further game on these lines, A.Sokolov-Beliavsky, was played in the tournament; after 21 ♖3d2 c5 22 ♜xe4 de 23 ♙xe4 cd 24 ♜g3 White's edge was minimal, and this game, like the foregoing one, was soon drawn) 18...♚b5 (18...g6 can be met by 19 ♜g3! ♙g7 20 ♜xg6!? with an attack) 19 ♜f3 ♜h7 20 ♜g3 ♜g5 21 ♜f3 (21 ♜f5!?, with numerous kingside threats, was even stronger) 21...♜xf3+ 22 ♜xf3 (White's activity on the kingside is very dangerous) 22...♚h5 23 ♙d2 ♜e7 24 ♚c1 ♜h8 25 d5! c5 26 ♜g4! ♙c8 27 ♜f4 ♜g8 28 e5 g5 29 ♜f6 de 30 ♙xb4 ab 31 ♚c2 ♜g7 32 d6! ♜xf6 33 de ♙xe7 34 ♚e4 1-0.

17 ... ♜a6!?

This move was first played by me in a game with Balashov nearly ten years ago (50th USSR Ch, Moscow 1983). Its idea consists in prophylaxis — the black rook prepares in advance for the defence of either wing. For example, in the case of e4-e5 and an exchange on e5, it will be covering the weak points e6 and g6.

18 ♜h2

The dispute about this variation was to be continued in the Candidates Semi-Final. Timman preferred the h4 square for this knight. In the first game he moved it to the edge of the board at once, and in the third he did so after 18 ♜ae3 a4. For more about this, see game No. 12, which focuses on 18 ♜ae3.

In a game Sznapiak-Szymczak, Poland 1989, White preferred 18 ♜c3, and after 18...g6 19 b3 ♙g7 20 ♙b2 c5? (20...d5 21 e5 ♜d7 was correct, preparing...c7-c5) 21 d5 ♜d7 22 ♚c1 a4 23 ba ♜b6 24 ♜ce3 ♙xb2 25 ♚xb2 the dark-square weakness on the kingside soon made itself felt.

On 18 d5, Black equalises with 18...c6 19 dc ♙xc6 20 ♜d4 ♙b7 21 ♜ae3 g6 22 ♜f1 ♙g7. The immediate 18 e5? does not work: 18...de 19 de ♜d7 20 ♜c4 ♙d5 21 ♜xa5 ♙xf3 22 gf ♜xe5, and Black is better.

18 ... g6

The crushing defeat suffered by Black in a game Sax-Banas, Hungary 1984, is instructive: 18...♚a8? 19 ♜ae3 ♚a7 (rather an artificial queen manoeuvre) 20 e5! ♜fd5 21 ♜g3 de 22 de ♜ae6 23 ♜e4 ♜h8 24 ♜f3 ♚b6 25 ♜fg5! hg 26 ♜xg5 g6 27 ♚h5+!!, and Black resigned in view of 27...gh 28 ♜xf7 mate.

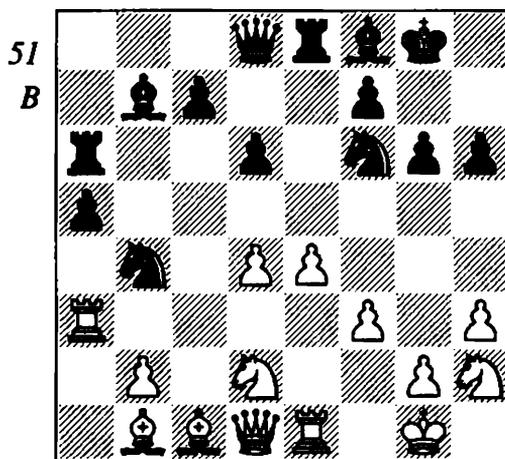
19 ♜g4

19 e5, as played in Horvath-Razuvaev, Sochi 1987, holds no danger for Black: 19...de 20 de ♜h7 21 ♜c4 ♚d5 22 ♚xd5 ♙xd5 23 ♜c3 ♜f6 24 ♜d2 ♜d7 25 ♙e4 1/2-1/2.

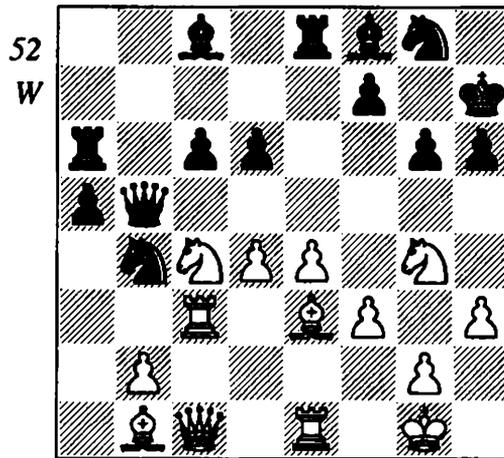
A month after the primary game, Ivanchuk played the new move 19 f4 against me. I now append this sharp skirmish, which ended with the exhaustion of forces ten moves later.

Ivanchuk-Karpov, Linares 1989: 19 f4 d5! (better than 19...c5?! 20 d5 ♖g7 21 ♗hf3) 20 e5 ♗e4 21 ♗g4 (accepting the pawn sacrifice is not good: 21 ♗xe4 de 22 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 23 ♗xe4 c5. White also gains nothing from 21 ♗hf3 c5 22 ♗ae3 c4!?, or 22...cd 23 ♗xd4 ♖c5 24 ♗2f3 f6!?) 21...c5 22 ♗xe4 de 23 dc (White loses with 23 ♗f6+? ♗xf6 24 ef cd, while 23 ♖xe4? fails to 23...♖xe4 24 ♗xe4 f5!. Equality is preserved after 23 d5 ♖xd5 24 ♗f6+ ♗xf6 25 ef c4 26 ♖xe4! ♗d3 27 ♖xd3 ♗xe1+ 28 ♗xe1 ♖xa3 29 ba cd; in this last line, it is worth considering 23...♗xd5 24 ♖xe4 c4!?) 23...♖xc5+ 24 ♖e3 ♖f8 25 ♗f6+ ♗xf6 26 ♗xd8 (26 ef? ♗xd1 27 ♗xd1 ♗d5 28 ♗b3 ♗xe3 29 ♗xe3 ♖c5 30 ♖f2 ♗e6 is bad for White) 26...♗xd8 27 ef ♗d3 28 ♗d1 ♖xa3 29 ba ♖d5 1/2-1/2. (For instance, 30 ♖xd3 ♖b3 31 ♗b1 ♗xd3 32 ♖f2 draws.)

Kasparov prepared an exceptionally cunning novelty for our 1990 match. In game 5/2, he played 19 f3! (51).



This move contains a great deal of poison. Play continued 19...♗d7 (my first reaction didn't prove a complete success. A more logical plan was the simple 19...♖g7 20 ♗c4 c6 21 ♖d2 ♗h5, with a pleasant game for Black. Less clear lines are 20...♗a8 21 d5! ♗h5 22 ♗f1, and 19...c5, to which the reply is not 20 dc? d5!, but 20 d5 ♖g7 21 ♗c4 ♗d7 22 ♖e3! and White has the advantage) 20 ♗c4 ♗b5 21 ♗c3 ♖c8 22 ♖e3 ♖h7 23 ♗c1 c6 (the weakening of the d-pawn quickly decides the outcome; 23...♗b8 was more stubborn) 24 ♗g4 ♗g8? (52) (now White carries out a winning combination, though the exchange 24...♖xg4 is also in his favour: 25 hg ♗b8 26 g5!, but not 26 ♖f2 d5!) 25 ♖xh6! ♖xh6 26 ♗xh6 ♗xh6 27 ♗xd6 ♗b6 28 ♗xe8 ♗xd4+ 29



♔h1 ♕d8 30 ♖d1 ♗xe8 31 ♗g5 ♞a7 32 ♖d8 ♗e6 33 f4 ♙a6 34 f5 ♗e7
 35 ♗d2 ♗e5 36 ♗f2 ♗e7 37 ♗d4 ♘g8 38 e5 ♘d5 39 fg+ fg 40 ♖xc6
 ♗xd8 41 ♗xa7+ ♘de7 42 ♖xa6 ♗d1+ 43 ♗g1 ♗d2 44 ♗f1 1-0.

So that game did not end as successfully for Black as the primary game we are analysing. Perhaps Black will have a chance to get his own back in tournaments to come. But in the 1990 match I was never to revert to the move ...b5xa4.

19 ... ♘xg4
 20 ♗xg4

20 hg ♙g7 21 ♘f3 ♙c8 22 g5 h5 leads to double-edged play.

20 ... c5!?

An innovation, prepared for this match. A weaker line is 20...♙g7?! 21 ♘f3 c5 22 d5 c4 23 ♖d1 ♞a8 24 h4 ♙c8?! (24...h5 is more precise) 25 ♗g3, and White has substantial attacking chances; A.Ivanov-Klovans, Kuldiga 1987.

21 dc

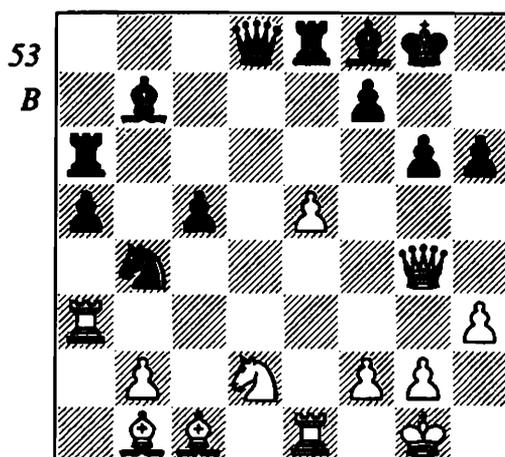
I once happened to watch a well-known player make the stock move d4-d5 here, missing the counter-stroke 21...♙xd5.

21 ... dc
 22 e5!?! (53)

It is hard to say whether Hjartarson was expecting to reverse the course of the match, but in any case this is the only way to try for the initiative. Once White allows ...♙f8-g7, the e4-e5 break will never happen. The position looks dangerous for Black, but I succeed in finding what is virtually a forced method of simplification.

22 ... ♗d4!

22...h5 has been suggested, but it weakens all the kingside dark squares. After 23 ♗g3, the sortie 23...♗d4 no longer has any point; while if 23...h4, the h-pawn is straying a long way from its comrades. In



playing ...♚d8-d4, it was of course essential to foresee all the consequences of the tactical skirmish that now ensues.

23 ♚g3 ♖ae6

24 ♖ae3

Black wins after 24 ♘b3? ♚d5 25 ♘xa5 ♖xe5 26 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 27 ♘xb7 ♖e1+ 28 ♚h2 ♖xc1.

24 ... c4!

25 ♙f5 ♘d3

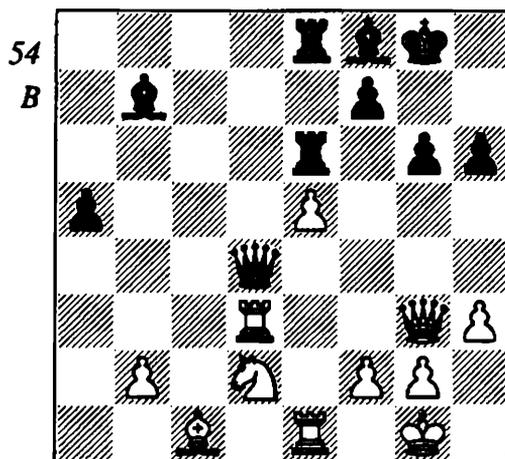
The rook cannot leave e6, on account of the thematic e5-e6. Playable moves were 25...♙g7 and 25...♙c5, giving up the exchange for a certain amount of compensation. But my intention was to give up not the exchange but my queen.

26 ♙xd3

Of course I had calculated the variation 26 ♙xe6 ♖xe6 27 ♘b3 ♚b6 28 ♖xd3 cd 29 ♚xd3 a4! 30 ♘d4 ♙c5!. A game with mutual chances also results from 26 ♘b3 ♚d5 27 ♙xe6 ♖xe6.

26 ... cd

27 ♖xd3 (54)



27 ... ♖xe5!

This positional queen sacrifice settles the outcome of the match. The queen has, incidentally, no good squares to which to move. On 27...♚c5, White has 28 ♖b3, while 27...♚b6 is very strongly met by 28 ♖c4, and Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient.

28 ♖xd4 ♖xe1+
29 ♔h2 ♖xc1

In this open position, Black's bishop pair gives us reason to assess his game as wholly comfortable. If White succeeded in exchanging his rook for a black one, the power of the bishops would be reduced, but this exchange is not possible.

30 ♖f3

White's knight covers all his weaknesses, and Black needs to play with some accuracy; for example after 30...♗xf3 31 ♚xf3 ♖c5, his fortress is not as secure as in the actual game. Despite this, White's best move was 30 ♖b3.

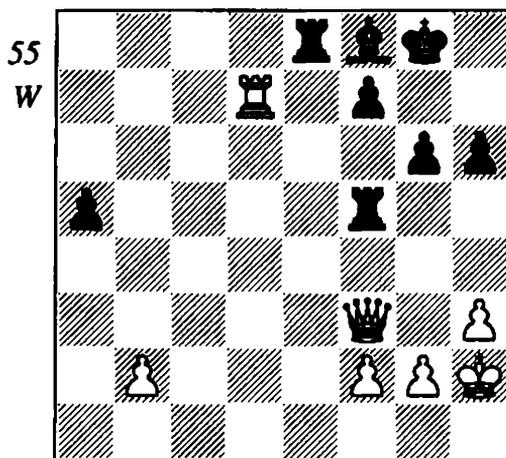
30 ... ♖c5!

Thanks to this elegant manoeuvre the black pieces co-operate properly, while the white queen cannot activate itself. Black incidentally threatens 31...♖f5, and it is now White who may run into difficulties.

31 ♖d7 ♗xf3

This exchange is now fully appropriate. After 31...♗c6 32 ♖d2, the black pieces could lose their co-ordination (the threat is ♖d4).

32 ♚xf3 ♖f5 (55)



At this point White offered a draw and I accepted with pleasure, seeing that this ended the Candidates Match in my favour. I may add that in other circumstances I would have asked my opponent to play a move, and would only then have made a decision. After 33 ♚g3 ♗g7!

(alternatively 33...♔c5 34 ♖d2 ♕a7 35 ♜a3, or 33...♞e2 34 f4 ♕g7 35 b3 ♞xf4 36 ♜xf4 ♕xe5 37 ♞xf7 with a draw) 34 f4 ♕xb2, Black has the initiative. The correct move is 33 ♜d1 (the f-pawn is not to be saved anyway) 33...♞xf2 34 ♖d2, exchanging Black's active rook. As I found out after the game, Hjartarson was intending to leave that rook on the board and exchange the other one with 33 ♜d3 ♞xf2 34 ♖d8 ♞xd8 35 ♜xd8. In that case Black could still have had a try at winning with 35...♞xb2 36 ♜xa5 ♕d6+ 37 ♔g1 ♕g3, although by playing 38 ♜d8+ and 39 ♜d3 White could eliminate the dangers.

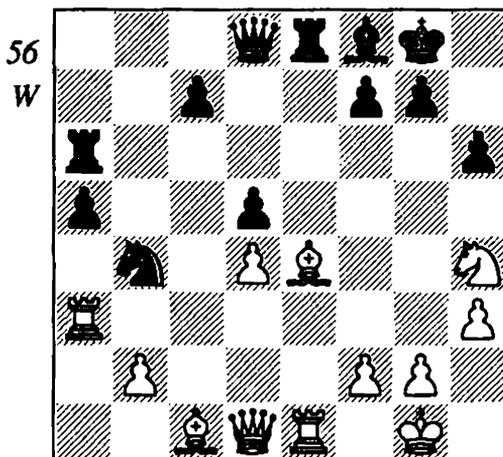
Game No. 12
Timman-Karpov
Candidates Final, 5th game
Kuala Lumpur 1990

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♕b5 a6 4 ♕a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♕e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♕b3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♞e8 10 d4 ♕b7 11 a4 h6 12 ♘bd2 ♕f8 13 ♕c2 ed 14 cd ♘b4 15 ♕b1 ba 16 ♞xa4 a5 17 ♞a3 ♞a6

All this had occurred in my Candidates Quarter-Final match with Hjartarson. In the last game of that match, White tried 18 ♘h2 g6 19 ♘g4. The debate initiated by White's 18th move was later continued in the World Championship match itself (19 f3!). Some lively contributions were also made in between those two contests — in the Candidates Final, where Timman was keen on the idea of ♘f3-h4.

18 ♞ae3

In the first match game, Timman played 18 ♘h4?! at once, underestimating the counter-stroke 18...♘xe4!. After 19 ♘xe4 (19 ♕xe4?! d5 20 ♕b1 ♞xe1+ 21 ♜xe1 ♜xh4) 19...♕xe4 20 ♕xe4 d5! (56), Black had an obvious advantage. Let us follow the game to the end.

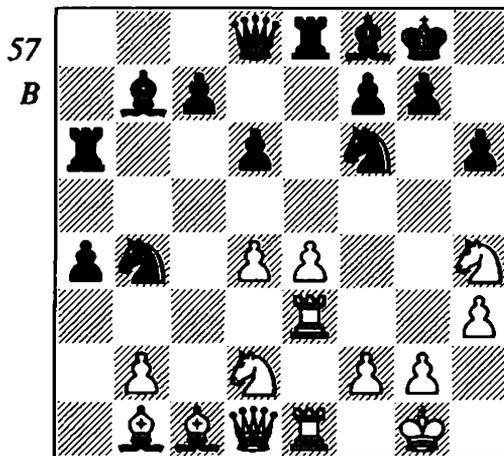


21 ♖ae3 ♖ae6 (21...de!? 22 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♔d5! was stronger) 22 ♔g6!? ♚xh4! 23 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 24 ♖xe6 fe 25 ♔e3 ♚f6 26 ♚g4 (Black now obtains a decisive plus. White had to play 26 ♔b1!?, with the aim of penetrating to e8 with his queen via a4 or h5. If then 26...e5?, White has 27 de ♚xe5 28 ♚g4!. If instead 26...c5 27 dc e5 28 ♔d2 ♘c6 29 ♔xa5! ♘xa5 30 ♚xd5+ ♚h8 31 ♔a2 ♚h7 32 ♔b1+, White maintains equal chances; 32...g6 fails to 33 ♔e4! with the threat of b2-b4. At move 27 of this line, Black fails to improve with 27...♘c6 28 ♚c2!, or with 27...♚xb2 28 ♔d4 ♚a3 29 ♚e1! ♚f7 30 ♔g6+! ♚xg6 31 ♚e6+, drawing) 26...♔d6 27 h4 ♘c6! 28 ♔e8 ♘e7 29 ♔d7 ♘f5 30 h5 ♚f7 31 ♔c8 ♚e7 32 b3 c5! 33 ♚e2 cd 34 ♔d2 d3! 35 ♚d1 ♚h4 36 g3 ♘xg3! 0-1.

18 ... a4
 19 ♘h4 (57)

In the present context, this move is to be taken quite seriously. In the original game with 17...♖a6 (Balashov-Karpov, 50th USSR Ch, Moscow 1983), play went 19 ♘f1 d5 20 e5 ♘e4 21 ♘1d2 c5 22 ♘xe4 de 23 ♔xe4 ♔xe4 24 ♖xe4 c4!?, and Black had enough compensation for the pawn. As it happens, White returned it at once with 25 e6! ♖exe6 26 ♖xe6 fe 27 ♘e5 ♚c7, retaining the initiative. Perhaps 27...♚d5 was more accurate; in A.Sokolov-Bronstein, Reykjavik 1990, the continuation was 28 ♚h5 ♖a7 29 ♚g6 ♘d3 30 ♘xd3 cd 31 ♚xd3 ♖d7, with approximate equality.

A correspondence game Maeder-Haag (1984) went 19 ♘h2 g6 20 ♘g4 c5 (exchanging on g4 was worth considering) 21 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 22 dc dc 23 e5! ♚e6 24 ♘e4!, and White retained the better chances.



19 ... c5?!

Here the blow against e4 does not work: 19...♘e4? 20 ♘xe4 ♔xe4

70 Closed Spanish: Zaitsev Variation

(20... ♖xh4 21 ♜f6+) 21 ♙xe4 ♜xh4 22 ♙h7+. In addition to this, 19... ♜fd5? fails to 20 ed ♜xe3 21 fe ♜xh4 22 ♜f3 ♜g3 23 e4.

20 dc

20 d5? is met by 20... ♜fxd5 21 ed ♜xe3 22 fe ♜xh4.

20 ... dc

The counter-stroke 20...d5!? is also interesting.

21 ♜f5

If 21 e5 ♜fd5 22 ♜e4 a3! 23 ba ♜c3 24 ♜g4 ♜xb1 25 ♜xb1 ♙xe4, the advantage is with Black.

21 ... ♙c8

A solid move, but a playable alternative was 21...g6!? 22 ♜g3 ♜h8 23 e5 ♜fd5 (23... ♜h5) 24 ♜e3 ♜f4, with chances for both sides.

22 e5 ♜fd5

23 ♜g3 ♜f4

24 ♜f3 ♙xf5!

The only move; 24... ♜fd3 is no good in view of 25 ♜e4!, when 25... ♜xe1 fails to 26 ♜e7+.

25 ♙xf5 ♜e6

26 ♙b1

26 ♙xe6 ♜axe6 27 ♜c4 would give equality.

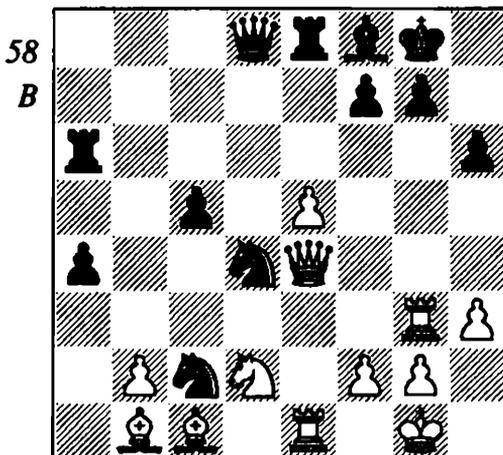
26 ... ♜d4

27 ♜g4?!

27 ♜b7? loses to 27... ♜e7, but White could improve with 27 ♜c3 ♜d5 28 ♙e4 ♜xe5! 29 ♙xd5 (29 ♜ge3 ♜d6 30 ♙h7+ ♜xh7 31 ♜xe5 ♜bc2 leads to equality) 29... ♜xe1+ 30 ♜h2 ♜xd5, or 27 ♜d1!? with an unclear position. Now Black seizes the initiative.

27 ... ♜bc2!

28 ♜e4 (58)



28 ♖xc2 ♜xc2 29 ♚c4 ♜xe1 30 ♚xa6 ♜xe5 31 ♚xa4 ♜d3 32 ♜f3 ♜e2 was no better for White.

28 ... f5!
 29 ♚d3 ♜xe1
 30 ♚xa6 ♜xe5
 31 ♜e3

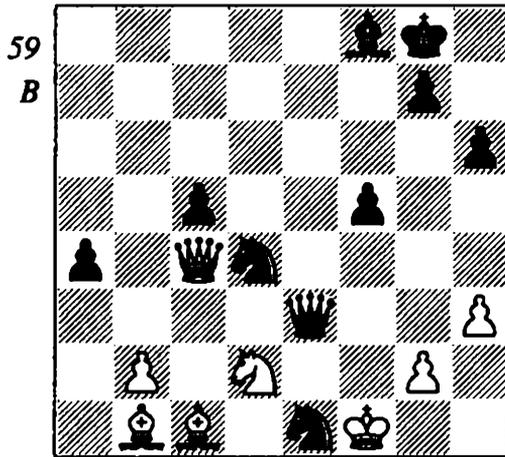
31 ♚xh6?! (threatening 32 ♖a2+) is dangerous for White on account of 31...♚d5! (31...♜e2+ 32 ♜h2 ♜xg3 33 ♖a2+ ♜d5 34 ♚e6+), and if 32 ♜g5? or 32 ♚h4? Black decides the game with the striking 32...♚xg2+! 33 ♜xg2 ♜ef3+ 34 ♜xf3 ♜xf3+ 35 ♜h1 ♜e1+ 36 ♜g1 ♜xg1 mate. Another bad line is 31 ♚c4+ ♜h7 32 ♖a2 ♜e2+ 33 ♜h2 ♖d6, but after 31 ♖a2+ ♜h8 32 ♖c4 f4 33 ♜g4 f3 there would still be a tough fight ahead.

31 ... ♚g5
 32 ♜f1!

The only move; 32 ♚f1 loses to 32...♜e2+ 33 ♜xe2 ♜xe2 etc.

32 ... ♜xe3
 33 fe ♚xe3
 34 ♚c4+ (59)

White can't manage to win one of the pawns back: 34 ♚xa4? ♚f4+ 35 ♜xe1 ♜f3+.



34 ... ♜h7?!

A thorough analysis of the position reveals that 34...♜h8! was much stronger. Let us look at the variations arising from it: 35 ♖a2 (35 ♜f3 ♜ec2!) 35...♚d3+ 36 ♜f2 (36 ♜xe1? ♜c2+! 37 ♜f2 ♚e3+ 38 ♜f1 ♚e1 mate) 36...♚xc4 37 ♖xc4 ♜ec2 38 ♜b1 ♖d6 39 ♜c3 ♜b3! 40 ♜e2 (the point is that with the king on h8, 40 ♖e3 loses to 40...f4!, whereas with the king on h7 White could reply 41 ♖d3+) 40...a3!

(40...♖xc1+ is inadequate; after 41 ♔d2! White picks up the knight and then the a-pawn as well, with drawing chances) 41 ♖xb3 (41 ba ♖xc1+ 42 ♔d2 ♖xa3) 41...♖d4+ 42 ♔d1 ab! and wins.

35 ♖a2

Weak alternatives are 35 ♖e4 ♖ec2! 36 ♖f6+ ♔g6, and 35 ♖f3 ♖ec2!.

35 ... ♖d3?!

A time-trouble blunder. Nor are things entirely clear after 35...♚e8!? 36 ♖b1 (36 ♖e4 fe 37 ♚g8+ ♔g6 38 ♔xe1 e3 is wholly bad for White) 36...♖d6 37 ♔f2, preparing g2-g4. But Black could have retained winning chances with 35...♚d3+ 36 ♔f2 ♚xc4 37 ♖xc4 ♖ec2 38 ♖b1 ♖b3 39 ♖e3 ♖d6 40 ♖c3 ♖bd4. (Alas, ...f5-f4 fails again to the bishop check.)

36	♚g8+	♔g6
37	♚f7+	♔h7
38	♚g8+	
	1/2-1/2	

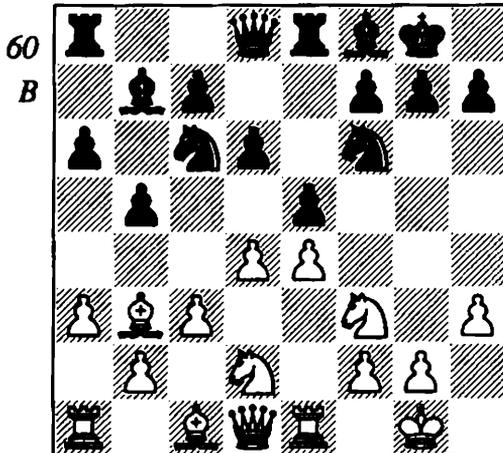
Game No. 13

Hjartarson-Karpov

Candidates Quarter-Final, 3rd game

Seattle 1989

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♖e7 6 ♚e1 b5 7 ♖b3
 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♖b7 10 d4 ♚e8 11 ♖bd2 ♖f8
 12 a3 (60)



This restrained move of the a-pawn is a popular alternative to 12 a4. White protects the b4 square from a sortie by the black knight, and

subsequently aims to work up an initiative on the queenside. Another way to sidestep the most critical continuations is to retreat the bishop with 12 ♖c2. A.Sokolov-Karpov, Bugojno 1986, continued 12...♟b8 12 a4, whereupon I played the innovation 12...c5 which didn't turn out too well. White sealed the queenside with 14 d5 ♟bd7 15 b4 c4 16 ♟f1, then conducted an energetic attack on the kingside: 16...♟h5 17 ♟3h2 g6 18 ♖e3 ♖e7 19 ♜d2 ♞f8 20 ♖h6 ♟g7 21 ♟g3 ♜h8 22 ♟g4 ♟f6 23 ♟xf6+ ♖xf6 24 ♞f1 ♜d7 25 f4 a5 26 f5 ab 27 cb ba 28 ♞f3 ♜g8 29 ♜f2 ♖h4 30 ♖xg7 ♖xg3 31 ♞xg3 ♜xg7 32 f6+ etc. Instead of 13...c5, the right move was 13...♟bd7, postponing the central break. This was played a few rounds later in Ljubojević-Portisch, which quickly ended in a draw: 13...♟bd7 14 ♖d3 d5!? (the customary 14...c6 is also good) 15 ab de 16 ♟xe4 ♟xe4 17 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 18 ♞xe4 ab 19 ♖g5 f6 20 ♖h4 ♞xa1 21 ♜xa1 ♖d6 22 ♜a2+ ♜h8 23 de ♟xe5 1/2-1/2.

After 12 ♖c2 ♟b8 (12...g6 is also frequently played), in addition to the sharp 13 a4 White has another quiet pawn move: 13 b3. Here is one example from my own play, which shows that in this case too Black has nothing to fear:

Ljubojević-Karpov, Tilburg 1988: 13...♟bd7 14 ♖b2 g6 15 a4 ♞b8 16 ♖d3 c6 17 ♜c2 ♟h5 18 ♟h2 (after 18 c4 ed 19 ♟xd4 b4 Black seizes the initiative, but an improvement is 18 ♖f1 ♟f4 19 g3 ♟e6 20 h4) 18...♟f4 19 ♖f1 ♟e6 20 ♟g4 ♖g7 21 de (White achieves nothing with 21 ♟f3 h5 22 ♟e3 ed 23 cd c5 24 d5 ♟d4 25 ♟xd4 cd 26 ♟d1 ♞c8, and Black has the advantage. In this line, if 24 dc, then 24...♖xe4!) 21...de 22 ♟f3 h5 23 ♟e3 ♜c7 24 ♞ad1 ♞bd8 25 h4 1/2-1/2.

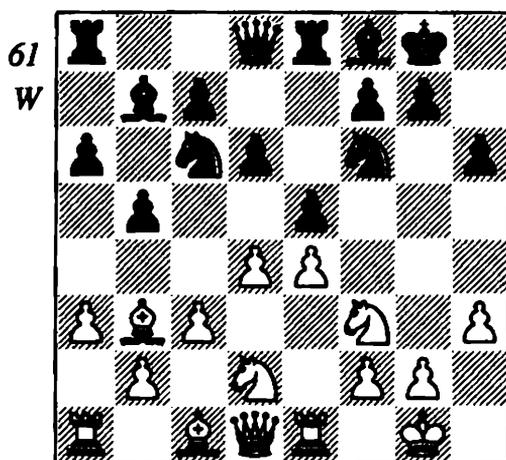
I would remind you that the Zaitsev Variation has the purpose of preventing the standard ♟d2-f1 followed by the transfer of the knight to its customary square g3. After 12 ♟f1 ed 13 cd, as I have said before (see Game No. 1), Black has the good move 13...♟a5, exchanging the light-squared 'Spanish' bishop. On the other hand, taking the e-pawn is dangerous: 13...♞xe4 14 ♖xf7+, or 13...♟xe4 14 ♞xe4! ♞xe4 15 ♟g5 ♞e7 16 ♜h5.

12 ... h6 (61)

The immediate 12...♟b8 fails to 13 de de 14 ♟g5 ♞e7 15 ♟xf7!? ♞xf7 16 ♟f3 ♜xd1 19 ♞xd1 c5 20 ♖e6!, as in Kuporosov-Zhukhovitsky, USSR 1986.

In Hjartarson-Short, Belfort 1988, Black played 12...g6 and White achieved a beautiful win: 13 ♖a2 ♖g7 14 b4 h6 15 ♖b2 ♟h5 16 d5 ♟e7 17 ♟b3 ♞f8 18 c4 bc 19 ♟a5 ♖c8 20 ♞c1 f5 (20...♟f4 21 ♟h2 f5 22 f3 g5 was more to the point) 21 ef ♟f4 22 ♞xc4 ♖xf5 23 ♟xe5!

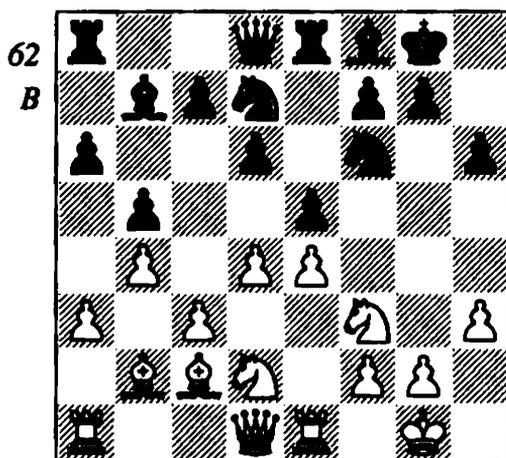
♙xh3 24 ♜b7! ♚c8 25 ♜xd6 cd 26 ♞xc8 ♙xc8 27 ♚d2 g5 28 ♜c6
 ♜f5 29 ♙b1 ♜h4 30 ♞e7 ♜h5 31 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 32 ♚c3 ♜hf5 33 g4!
 ♜xe7 34 ♜xe7+ ♚f7 35 ♙g6+ ♚xe7 36 ♚xg7+ 1-0.



13 ♙c2 ♜b8
 14 b4

A combination of a2-a3 and b2-b3 hardly holds any danger for Black, as we can see from Sax-Short, Saint John 1988: 14 b3 ♜bd7 15 d5 (with the closing of the centre, we reach a familiar position from the Smyslov System, in which White has wasted a tempo on a2-a3) 15... c6 16 c4 ♚c7 17 a4 ♞ec8 18 ♞a2 ba 19 ba a5 20 ♙a3 ♙a6 21 ♜h2 g6 22 ♜hf1 cd 23 cd h5 , and the chances are equal. At move 15, a more interesting line is 15 ♙b2 g6 16 a4 ♙g7 17 ♙d3 c6 18 ♚c2 ♚c7 (better 18... ♞c8) 19 b4 (19 c4! is stronger: 19... ed 20 cb ab 21 ab ♞xa1 22 ♙xa1 with advantage to White — Ivanchuk) 19... d5! with chances for both sides; Anand-Ivanchuk, Novi Sad 1990.

14 ... ♜bd7
 15 ♙b2 (62)



For this match I had specially prepared the move 15...a5!?. But first I wish to give two of my games with the more common 15...g6. In the process I shall quote various other games that have played an important role in the theory of the variation.

Timman-Karpov, Bugojno 1986, went:

15...g6

After 15...c5 16 bc ed 17 cd dc, the game Nunn-Shvidler, Thessaloniki OL 1988, saw the new move 18 ♖c1 (instead of the more popular 18 ♖b1 or 18 d5). The continuation 18...♗c8 19 ♖b1 ♘h5 20 e5 ♘f4 21 ♗c2? gave Black the initiative after 21...g6 22 ♘e4 cd 23 ♗d2 ♗xc1 24 ♗xc1 ♘e6. In the later game Nunn-Greenfeld, Groningen 1988, Nunn improved by 21 ♘e4 cd 22 ♗xc8 ♗xc8 23 ♗xd4 with a minimal edge for White.

16 c4 ed 17 cb ab 18 ♘xd4 c6 19 a4

An improvement was introduced in a game between two Hungarian women players: 19 ♖d3! ♖g7 20 ♗c1 ♗b6 21 ♗b3 ♘e5 22 ♖f1 ♗ad8 23 ♘4f3 ♘xf3+ (it was better to bolster the centre with 23...♘fd7) 24 ♗xf3 ♗e6 25 ♘b3 ♗de8 26 ♖d4 ♗a6 27 ♗c3, and Black's position is very difficult; Madl-Veröci, Hungary 1987.

19...ba 20 ♖xa4 ♗b6

This move was first played by Kasparov, in the first game of his match with Timman (Hilversum 1985). After 21 b5 cb 22 ♖xb5 d5! 23 ♗xa8 ♖xa8 24 ♗a4 ♘c5 25 ♗c2 ♗b8, Black seized the initiative and went on to win. In the third game of the match, Timman varied with 21 ♘c2. He repeated this move against me.

21 ♘c2 ♗c7 22 ♖b3 ♗xa1

In the third Timman-Kasparov game, Black chose 22...♖a6, which led to equality after 23 ♗c1 ♖g7 24 ♘e3 ♖b5 — although in the subsequent play, which was not free from errors (White too came to the brink of defeat), Timman achieved the win.

23 ♖xa1

After 23 ♗xa1 ♖g7 24 ♘c4, an equal game results from 24...d5, but an interesting line is 24...c5 25 ♗a5 (better 25 e5, with equality) 25...♗xa5 26 ba ♘xe4 27 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 28 f3 d5 29 fe dc 30 ♖xc4 ♗xe4, and the initiative is with Black.

23...♖g7 24 ♘e3 c5

This defuses the situation. I was strongly tempted to take the pawn with 24...♘xe4. Indeed, after 25 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 26 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 27 ♗f3+ ♘f6 28 ♖xf6 ♗xe3! 29 ♗xe3 ♖xf6 30 ♗xh6 c5, Black has the advantage. However, with 25 ♘g4! White could obtain a very dangerous

attack, for example: 25...♖ef6 (25...d5 26 ♗xg7 ♘xg7 27 ♖xe4 de 28 ♗d4+ ♖e5 29 f4) 26 ♜xe8+ ♖xe8 27 ♗xg7 ♘xg7 28 ♖e4 h5 29 ♗xf7! ♘xf7 30 ♖g5+ ♗e7 31 ♗f3! ♖ef6 32 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 33 ♗e3+ and wins.

25 bc ♖xc5 26 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 ½-½

And now to the second game I mentioned: Hjartarson-Karpov, Linares 1989. It is notable that this game was played a month after our Candidates Match, and this time I refrained from the experiment 15...a5. Play proceeded:

15...g6 16 ♜b1

We have already examined 16 c4 in detail. But apart from 16 ♜c1, White has also played 16 ♗b1 in order to over-protect the pawn on e4. After 16...♗g7 17 ♖b3 c6 18 ♖a5 ♗c7 19 ♗b3! ♜ad8 20 ♗a2 d5 21 ed ♖xd5 22 de ♖xe5 23 ♖xe5 ♜xe5 24 c4, White has a substantial plus. A more accurate line is 17...♜c8 18 ♖a5 ♗a8 19 d5 ♖b6 20 a4 ♗d7 21 ab ab 22 ♗d3 ♖h5! 23 c4 bc 24 ♖xc4 ♖f4 25 ♖xb6 cb 26 ♗c1, with approximate equality; Psakhis-Portisch, Sarajevo 1986. The manoeuvre ...♖f6-h5 was successful against 22 ♗d3, but in reply to 22 ♗c1 it is less good: 22...♖h5 23 ♗e3 ♖f4 24 ♜a3 ♗h8 25 ♗d1 g5 26 ♗xf4 gf 27 ♖h4 ♜g8 28 ♖f5, and Black is in trouble; Short-Hjartarson, Tilburg 1988. The correct reply is 22...c6! 23 dc ♗xc6 24 ♗e3 ♖c4.

16...c6

An innovation; Black solidly fortifies the centre. Timman-Portisch, Amsterdam 1989, went 16...♜b8 17 ♜c1 ♗a8 18 ♗b1 ♜c8 19 c4 ed 20 cb ab 21 ♖xd4 c6 22 ♖f1 ♖e5?! (in Timman's view, 24...♗b6, preparing...c7-c5, was better) 25 ♖e3 ♖h5 26 ♜f1! ♗g5 27 ♖e2 ♖f4 28 ♖xf4 ♗xf4 29 g3 ♗f3 30 ♖g4!, and White obtained a very dangerous attack although in the end the game was drawn. It is interesting that this game was played in the other Candidates Quarter-Final, which took place at the same time as the Hjartarson-Karpov match, the source of the 'primary' game we are examining.

17 ♖b3 ♜c8 18 de de 19 c4 c5!

The game is now equal.

20 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 21 ♗xd8

After 21 bc ♗xd1 22 ♜bxd1 ♜xc5, Black has the advantage.

21...♜exd8 22 bc ♜xc5 23 ♗xe5 ♖d7 24 ♗d4

Or 24 ♜bd1 ♜xc4! 25 ♗b3 ♜cc8.

24...♜xc4 25 ♗b3 ♜c7 26 ♖h4?

He had to play 26 a4 ♖c5 27 ♗xc5 ♜xc5 28 ab ab 29 e5, or 26 e5

♙xf3 27 g f ♙c5 28 ♙b2 ♘f8 29 e6 fe 30 ♙xe6+. In both cases Black's game would be a little more pleasant, but now he quickly achieves his aim.

26... ♘c5! 27 ♙e5 ♜cc8 28 ♙f6 ♞d3 29 ♙c2 ♞d2 30 ♞b2 ♘d7! 31 ♙b1 ♞d6 32 e5 ♞b6 33 a4 ♘xf6 34 ef b4 35 ♙a2 ♞xf6 36 ♞d1 ♞c3 37 ♘f3 ♙c6 0-1

15 ... a5
16 ♙d3

Exchanging pawns on a5 first, and only then bringing the bishop to d3, was evidently more precise. It was also worth considering 16 de de 17 ♘b3 ab 18 cb c5 19 bc (19 ♘a5? cb 20 ♘xb7 ♜b6) 19... ♘xc5 20 ♜xd8 ♞exd8 21 ♘xc5 ♙xc5 22 ♞ab1 ♞ac8 23 ♞bc1 b4 24 a4 ♙d4? 25 ♘d4 ed 26 e5 ♘h5 27 ♙f5! with a plus for White; Shabalov-Klovans, USSR 1989. At move 24, Black should play 24... ♙b6! 25 ♙xe5 ♘xe4 with equality.

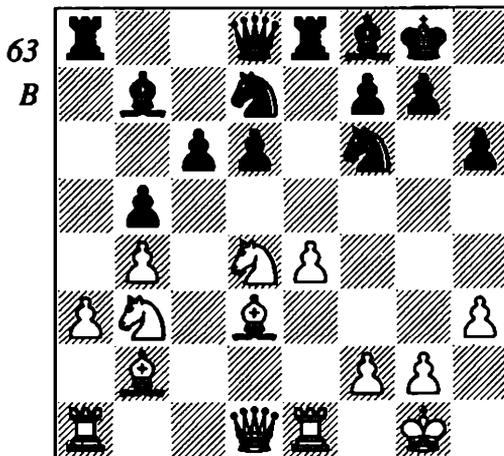
16 ... c6
17 ♘b3

The only line in which White can count on a minimal plus is 17 ♜b1 ♜b8 18 ba ♞xa5 19 c4 bc 20 ♘xc4, as in A.Rodriguez-Rubinetti, Toluca IZ 1982.

17 ... ab
18 cb

18 ab ♘b6 19 ♘a5 ♜c7 gives equality.

18 ... ed
19 ♘fxd4 (63)



Now Black seizes the initiative. He also has a good game after 19 ♙xd4 c5 20 ♙xf6 ♘xf6 21 ♙xb5 ♞xe4. The correct course for White is 19 ♘bxd4 c5 20 bc dc 21 ♘xb5 ♘xe4 22 ♘e5 ♘xe5 23 ♙xe4, with a roughly equal game.

19 ... c5!

A highly promising pawn sacrifice. Black takes aim at the enemy centre.

20 bc

20 ♖xb5 at once was more precise: 20...cb 21 ab ♜xa1 22 ♙xa1 d5 23 ed (23 e5? ♙xb4) 23...♜xe1+ 24 ♚xe1 ♘xd5 25 ♚e4 ♘7f6 26 ♙xf6 ♘xf6 27 ♚xb7 ♚xd3 with sharp play, in which Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn.

20 ... dc
 21 ♘xb5 ♘xe4!
 22 ♚c2?!

A major inaccuracy. He had to play 22 ♚f3, giving rise to the following variations:

(a) 22...♚b6 23 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 24 ♜xe4 ♚xb5 25 a4, with unclear play.

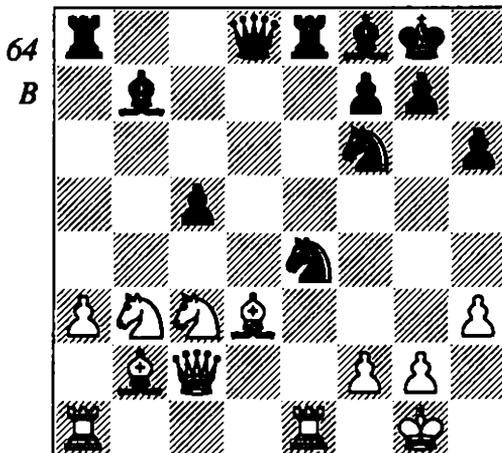
(b) 22...♘d6? loses to 23 ♜xe8 ♚xe8 24 ♘xd6 ♙xd6 25 ♚xb7 ♜b8 26 ♚d5.

(c) 22...♜b8 23 ♙xe4?! (better 23 ♙c4, with a complicated position) 23...♙xe4 24 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 25 ♚xe4 ♜xb5 26 ♚d5 ♚b8 27 ♚xd7 ♜xb3 28 ♙c1 ♜b1 29 ♜xb1 ♚xb1 30 ♚d2 c4 31 ♚h2 ♚b3, and Black is slightly better.

(d) 22...♘df6!? 23 ♙xf6 ♘xf6 24 ♜xe8 (24 ♚xb7 ♚xd3) 24...♙xf3 25 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 with equality.

22 ... ♘df6
 23 ♘c3 (64)

Not 23 ♜ad1 ♚b6 24 ♘c3 ♘xf2!.



23 ... ♘g5!
 24 ♙b5

24 ♖d2 was more tenacious, although Black then has 24...♗b6, threatening 25...♗c6.

24	...	♗xe1+
25	♗xe1	♗c7
26	♙f1	

But now, 26 ♖d2 can be met by 26...♗f4!. Still, 26 ♗e3 was worth considering.

26	...	♗c6!
----	-----	------

Black threatens the deadly ...♗f3+ or ...♗xh3+.

27	♗e3	♙d6
28	h4	♗e6
29	♖d1?	

29 ♗xe6? fe 30 ♗g6 ♗e8 was also bad; he had to play 29 ♖b5!? ♙f4 30 ♗h3 ♗e4, when White can still offer resistance. I now conduct a decisive attack.

29	...	♗g4
30	♗xe6	♙h2+!
31	♚h1	♗xe6
32	f3	♗e1!!

0-1

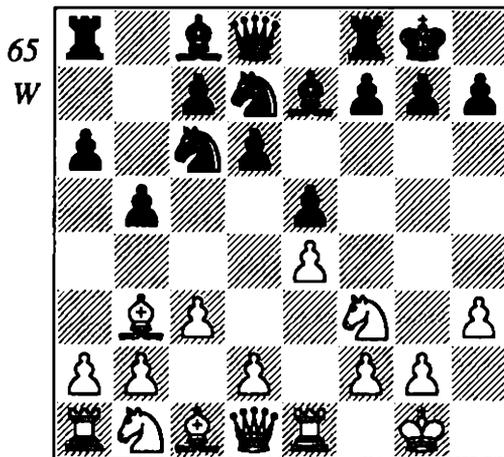
33 fg is decisively met by 33...♗xh4, and 33 ♗c4 by 33...♙f4 or 33...♗a4.

2 Closed Spanish: 9...♞d7

Game No. 14
Kasparov-Karpov
World Championship Match game 5/12
New York/Lyons 1990

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♜e1 b5 7 ♖b3
 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3

9 ... ♘d7 (65)



This plan, involving the fortification of e5, was originally introduced into practice by Chigorin. I would remind you that in my last match with Kasparov, the Spanish Game occurred eight times. In half of these encounters, the dispute centred on 9...♗b7 (see Games 1-12), and in the other half on 9...♘d7. Two of the games with the latter move are accorded primary status in this book (Games 14 and 15); the up-to-date material on this line is assembled in the notes.

10 d4 ♗f6

In this way Black prevents the white knight from developing on d2. Another quite popular system involves 10...♘b6, though of late it has been seen more rarely. After 11 ♘bd2 ♗f6 12 d5 ♘a5 13 ♖c2 c6 14 dc ♗c7 15 ♘f1 ♗xc6 16 ♘e3, White has a small but secure advantage. In place of the old move 13...c6, Spassky chose 13...g6 in a game against

Beliaevsky (Barcelona 1989). The reply was 14 ♖f1, and a complex struggle ensued in which White had the initiative. But an even stronger line is 14 a4! ba 15 ♙xa4 ♘xa4 16 ♚xa4 ♘b7 17 ♚c6 ♞a7 18 b4 ♙d7 19 ♚c4 ♙b5 20 ♚b3 ♙g7 21 c4 ♙d7 22 ♚e3, intending c4-c5 (Beliaevsky).

A game Ljubojević-Spassky from the same tournament varied with 12 ♖f1 ♞e8 13 ♙c2 ed, and the players soon concluded peace: 14 cd ♘b4 15 ♙b1 c5 16 a3 (a novelty, but the familiar 16 ♘e3 looks stronger) 16...♘c6 17 e5 de 18 dc ♚xd1 19 ♞xd1 ♘a4 20 ♙e4 ♙b7 21 ♙e3 ♞ad8 22 b4 1/2-1/2. In Fedorowicz-Razuvaev, New York 1989, White was better after 13...g6 14 ♘e3 ♙g7 15 d5 ♘e7 16 b3 ♞f8 17 a4 ba 18 ba f5 (18...a5 was more precise) 19 a5 ♘d7 20 ef gf 21 ♙a3 ♘h8 22 ♘g5! ♘f6 23 c4 ♙h6 24 ♘e6 ♙xe6 25 de e4 26 ♙a4 ♞b8 27 c5! d5 28 c6! ♘fg8 29 ♞b1. White's pressure eventually led to a win.

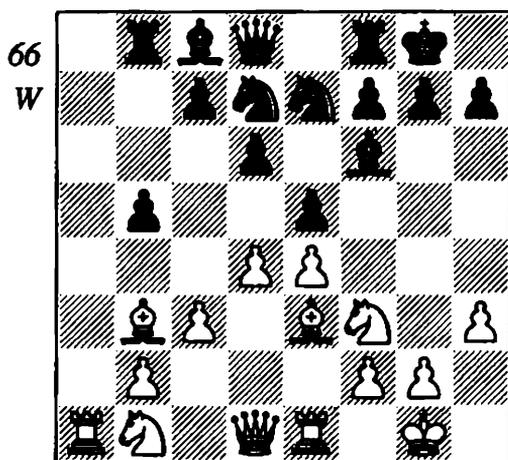
11 a4

11 d5 and 11 a3 are unpromising. White also gains nothing from 11 ♙d5; in Sax-Karpov, Rotterdam 1989, the game was completely equal after 11...♙b7 12 de de 13 ♙e3 ♘a5 14 ♙xb7 ♘xb7 15 ♚c2 ♚e7.

The traditional break on the flank looks more thematic than 11 ♙e3, though the two moves often transpose.

11 ... ♙b7

I have also sometimes played 11...♞b8, a somewhat passive but solid move. The position after 12 ab ab 13 ♙e3 ♘e7 (66) has arisen in three of my recent games.



Nunn-Karpov, Rotterdam 1989 continued 14 d5 ♘c5! 15 ♙c2 c6 16 b4 ♘a6 17 dc ♘xc6 18 ♘a3 ♘c7, with equal chances.

Sax-Karpov, Skellefteå 1989 went 14 ♘g5 h6 15 ♙xf7+ ♞xf7 16 ♘e6 ♚e8 17 ♘xc7 ♚d8 18 ♘e6 1/2-1/2.

Kir.Georgiev-Karpov, Reggio Emilia 1990 went 14 ♖bd2 ♜b7 15 ♜c2 ♜a8 16 ♜e2 c6 17 de de 18 b4 ♜c7 19 ♖b3 ♖g6, with equality.

If Black plays 11...♟a5 at once, then instead of the standard 12 ♜c2, a very strong reply seems to be 12 ♜a2!, and if 12...♜b7 (12...♖b6 13 b4 ♖ac4 14 a5 ♖d7 15 d5!), then 13 d5 ♜e7 14 ♖bd2 c6 15 b4 ♖c4 16 ♖xc4 bc 17 ♜xc4 and Black stands badly. In Geller-Krogus, Bad Wörishofen 1991, Black played instead 12...c5, and White gained a big advantage with 13 dc dc 14 ♜d5 ♜b8 15 ab ab 16 ♜e3.

12 ♟a3

In our last match Kasparov searched for various ways to develop an initiative in this system. Twice — in this game and the 18th — he developed his knight on a3, and twice he preferred other methods: a pawn exchange on b5 (6th game), or the move 12 ♜e3 (8th game). The last two continuations will be examined in the context of Game No. 15 in this book.

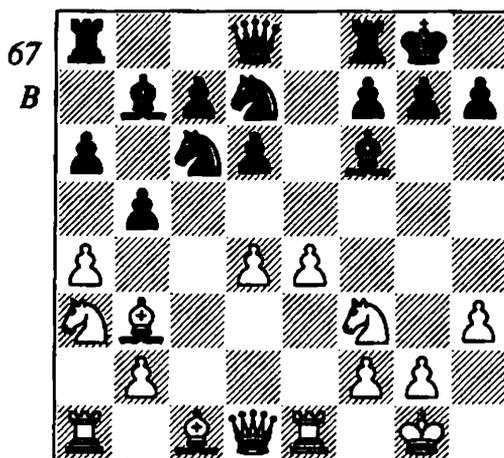
12 ... ed

This exchange was recommended by de Firmian. In a game de Firmian-Benjamin, USA 1988, White had a clear advantage after 12...♜b8 13 ♜g5! ed 14 ♜xf6 ♖xf6 15 cd. White would also benefit from 12...b4 13 ♖c4 bc 14 bc ♖b6 15 a5 ♖xc4 16 ♜xc4.

The interesting novelty 12...♖e7 was used by Korchnoi in his Candidates Match against Sax (Wijk aan Zee 1991). Black defends himself without surrendering the centre. Play continued: 13 ♜b1 (13 d5 is worth considering, since the knight on e7 is constricted and Black cannot conveniently carry out ...c7-c6) 13...c6 14 ♜e3 ♜c7 15 ♖g5 ba?! (15...h6 is solid — the threat was 16 ♜h5 — and if then 16 de ♖xe5 17 ♖f3 ♜ad8, Black's position is perfectly defensible; but not 16...de 17 ♖e6!) 16 ♜xa4 d5 17 ♜c2 h6 18 ♖f3 ed 19 cd de 20 ♜xe4 ♖d5 21 ♜d2. In view of the passive placing of the bishop on b7, White has an obvious plus (21...c5 is dangerous on account of 22 ♜c1, when 22...♜b8 or 22...♜d8 would be met by the unpleasant 23 ♜b3).

13 cd (67) ♟a5!?

This knight manoeuvre was suggested by Podgaets, one of my seconds. White is slightly better after 13...♜e8 14 ♜f4 ♟a5 15 ♜c2 b4 16 ♖b1 c5 17 ♖bd2, although it is worth considering 16...b3!? 17 ♜d3 c5 18 ♖bd2 cd 19 ♜xd6 ♜b6 20 e5 ♜e7 21 ♖e4 ♜ad8! with complex play; Ernst-Tisdall, Gausdal 1991. Gutman recommends 14 ab ab 15 ♜a2 (not 15 ♜d3?! ♖xd4! 16 ♖xd4 ♖c5 17 ♜xb5 ♜xd4, and already the advantage is with Black; Todorović-Smagin, Vienna 1991) 15...b4 16 ♖c4, or 15...♖b4 16 ♜b1, with a small plus for White.



The next time the diagram position arose, I decided to nonplus my opponent with the novelty ...♘d7-b6. But 'leave well alone' would have been good advice; I came up against a powerful prepared line myself. We will now digress to examine the 18th game of the match.

Kasparov-Karpov, game 5/18:

13...♘b6?! 14 ♔f4!

More precise than 14 ab ab 15 ♔f4, when Black has 15...b4 16 ♘c2 ♘a5 17 ♘xb4 ♘xb3, or 16 ♘c4 ♗xa1 17 ♗xa1 ♘xc4 18 ♔xc4 ♘xd4, with a good game.

14...ba

Not 14...♘a5? 15 ab ab 16 e5 ♔e7 17 ♘xb5, and Black has no compensation for the pawn.

15 ♔xa4 ♘xa4

The immediate 15...a5 was more exact.

16 ♗xa4 a5

Not 16...♗e8? 17 d5 ♘e5 18 ♘xe5 ♔xe5 19 ♔xe5 ♗xe5 20 ♘c4 and ♘a5. However, Zaitsev suggested the rather ugly-looking 16...♗e8!?, threatening 17...♘xd4.

17 ♔d2 ♗e8

Gutman recommends 17...d5! 18 e5 ♔e7, with a sturdy position for Black.

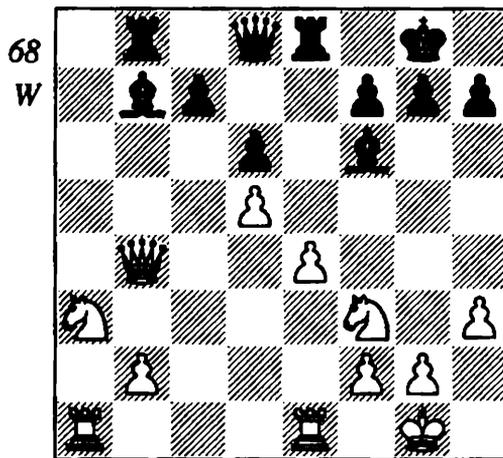
18 d5!

Fixing the weak pawn on c7 and taking control of the c6 point.

18...♘b4 19 ♔xb4 ab 20 ♗xb4 ♗b8 (68)

We had had this position on the board in our preparation for the match, and considered that Black has enough for the pawn. The obvious-looking 21 ♗d2 is met by 21...c6; the position opens up, and the bishop pair promises ample chances.

21 ♗c4!



An unexpected and very strong move, which essentially decides the game. White returns the pawn, but after 21...♙xb2 22 ♖a2 ♙xa3 23 ♖xa3, the c-pawn is tied to Black's second rank and it is hard for Black to free himself. There is no improvement in 22...♙f6 (22...♗f6 23 ♗xc7 ♖ec8 24 ♗d7 ♗c3 25 ♘b5 ♗b3 26 ♖a7) 23 ♘b5 ♗d7 24 ♖a7, and Black cannot extricate himself: 24...♙xd5? 25 ed ♖xb5 26 ♖xe8+ ♗xe8 27 ♗xb5! and wins.

21...c6 does not work either: 22 dc ♖c8 23 ♘d4 (or 23 cb ♖xc4 24 ♘xc4 ♗c7 25 ♖a8 ♖b8 26 ♘a5).

If White's queen manoeuvre to c4 had been postponed by one move, with 21 ♘b5 ♗d7 22 ♗c4, Black *could* have played 22...♙xb2, with the continuation 23 ♖ab1 ♙a6 (but not 23...♙xd5? 24 ed ♖xe1+ 25 ♖xe1 ♖xb5 26 ♗xc7! and wins) 24 ♖xb2 ♙xb5 and 25...c5, equalising.

21...♗c8 22 ♘d4!

But not 22 ♖ab1 c6, and Black has everything in order.

22...♙a6

Or 22...♙xd4 23 ♗xd4 c5 24 dc ♗xc6 25 f3, and the b-pawn confidently advances.

23 ♗c3 c5

After 23...♗b7 24 ♘xc2 ♗b6 25 b3, White has a sound extra pawn.

24 dc ♙xd4 25 ♗xd4 ♗xc6 26 b4!

— and despite stubborn resistance, Black eventually had to concede defeat.

14 ♙a2

After winning a pawn with 14 ab ab 15 ♘xb5 ♘xb3 16 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 17 ♗xb3 ♙xe4 18 ♘xc7 ♗c6 19 ♘b5 ♖b8, White would be facing disaster.

14 ...

b4

15 ♟c4 ♟xc4
 16 ♙xc4 ♚e8

Podgaets' idea (and that of the whole variation!) consists in just this — the elimination of the white central pawn. After 16...d5 17 ♙xd5! ♙xd5 18 ed ♟b6, Black fails to equalise: 19 ♙f4 ♟xd5 20 ♙e5!.

17 ♚b3

Preventing ...d6-d5, whereas after 17 ♚d3 Black can play 17...d5 18 ed ♚xe1+ 19 ♟xe1 ♟b6. If instead 17 ♙d3 c5 18 d5 ♟e5, Black has good prospects.

17 ... ♚xe4
 18 ♙xf7+ ♟h8

18...♟f8 is no good on account of 19 ♙e3 ♚e7 20 ♙d5 ♙xd5 21 ♚xd5 ♚e8 22 a5!, besides which White has the very strong 19 ♙g8!.

19 ♙e3

19 ♙d2 deserved consideration, but not 19 ♚xb4? ♚xe1+ 20 ♟xe1 ♚b8 21 ♚d2 ♚e7 and Black already has the initiative.

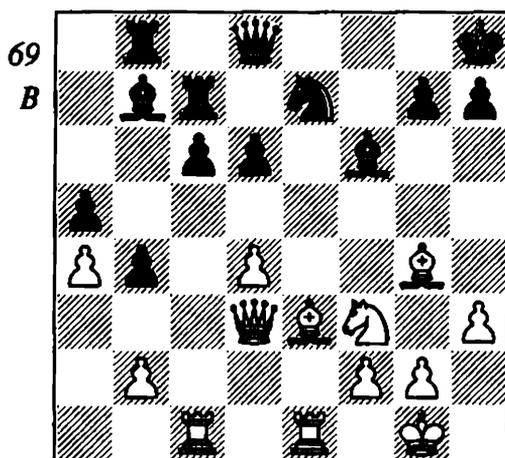
19 ... ♚e7
 20 ♙d5 c6?!

Quite frankly, I underestimated the position of the bishop on e6. Unclear play would result from 20...♙xd5 21 ♚xd5 a5 22 ♚ac1 ♟b6 23 ♚b5 ♚g8 24 ♚c6 ♟d5 25 ♚a6 ♚xa6 26 ♚xa6 g5, with ...h7-h5 to follow.

21 ♙e6 ♟f8
 22 ♙g4 a5
 23 ♚ac1 ♟g6
 24 ♙h5 ♚c8
 25 ♙g4 ♚b8
 26 ♚c2 ♚c7
 27 ♚f5 ♟e7
 28 ♚d3? (69)

After this inaccuracy I gradually succeed in equalising. Of course, 28 ♚xa5?? loses to 28...♟d5 29 ♙d2 ♚a8 30 ♙xb4 ♚xa5 31 ♙xa5 ♚a8 32 ♙xc7 ♟xc7. But White could have retained some advantage with 28 ♚h5! g6 29 ♚h6 (Salov gives 29 ♙g5 gh 30 ♙xf6+ ♟g8 31 ♙e6+ ♟f8 32 ♟g5, which may appear very strong, yet Black has 32...♙c8! 33 ♟xh7+ ♟e8) 29...♙c8 (29...♚f8 is no better: 30 ♚xf8+ ♚xf8 31 ♙f4, with unpleasant pressure against the pawn on d6) 30 ♙g5 ♟g8 31 ♚h4 ♙xg4 32 hg.

28 ... ♟d5
 29 ♙d2 c5!



30 ♔e6 ♘b6

31 dc

31 b3 can be met by 31...♙xf3!, and already White has to think about equalising.

31 ... dc

32 ♚xd8+

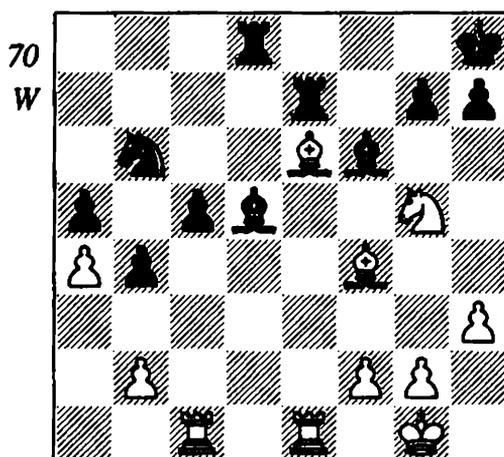
White could have tried to keep the initiative by refraining from the immediate queen exchange: 32 ♚f5!? ♙xf3 33 ♙f4, and if 33...♙c6, then 34 ♙xc7 ♚xc7 35 ♚xc5 ♙xb2 36 ♚xc6 ♚xc6 37 ♚xc6 ♘xa4 38 ♙c8 g6 39 ♚e8+ ♙g7 40 ♚c7+ ♙f6 41 ♚xh7 with a clear plus. However, Black has the more accurate 33...♙b7 34 ♚ed1 ♚e7 35 ♙xc7 ♚xc7 36 ♚xc5 ♚e7 37 ♚xa5 ♙xb2, when his chances are no worse.

32 ... ♚xd8

33 ♙f4 ♚e7

34 ♘g5 ♙d5! (70)

Black would have the better ending after 34...♚de8 35 ♘f7+ ♙g8 36 ♘h6+ ♙f8 37 ♙d6 gh, but 36 ♘g5+ leads to a draw.



35 ♙xd5

There is no danger to Black in 35 ♟f7+ ♞xf7 36 ♙xf7 ♙xf7 37 ♙c7 ♟xa4 38 ♙xd8 ♙xd8 39 ♞cd1 ♙f6 40 ♞d7 ♙g6.

35 ... ♞xd5

36 ♞xe7 ♙xe7

37 ♞e1 1/2-1/2

The final position appears to be more pleasant for Black. Let me give a few variations: 37...♙f8! (37...♟c8 38 ♞e6, with the threat of ♞c6) 38 ♞e8 ♟g8! 39 ♟e6 (39 ♟xh7? ♟xh7 40 ♞xf8 c4!, or 39 ♞b8 ♟d7 40 ♞d8 ♟b6 41 ♞b8, and now Black has either 41...♟d7 with a draw, or 41...♟xa4 42 ♟e6 ♟f7 43 ♟xf8 ♟xb2 with dangerous threats for the piece) 39...♟f7 40 ♞xf8+ ♟xe6 41 ♙c7, and now 41...♟xa4 42 b3! ♟c3 (or 42...♟b2 43 ♙xa5 c4 44 ♙xb4 cb) 43 ♙xa5 ♞d1+ 44 ♟h2 ♞b1 45 ♞c8 ♟d5 46 ♙b6 ♞xb3 47 ♞xc5+ ♟d6 48 ♞c4 ♟d5 49 ♙c5+ ♟e6. The b-pawn can give White a certain amount of trouble.

But I decided not to risk anything, and signed the peace agreement.

Game No. 15

Kasparov-Karpov

World Championship Match game 5/6

New York/Lyons 1990

1 e4 e5 2 ♟f3 ♟c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♟f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♙b3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♟d7 10 d4 ♙f6 11 a4 ♙b7

I have said that this position arose four times in this match, and that Kasparov played 12 ♟a3 twice (see Game No. 14), 12 ab once and 12 ♙e3 once. Before giving detailed attention to the exchange on b5, let us examine the following encounter in which Kasparov tried to improve on White's play.

Kasparov-Karpov, game 5/8:

12 ♙e3 ♟a5 13 ♙c2 ♟c4 14 ♙c1 d5! (71)

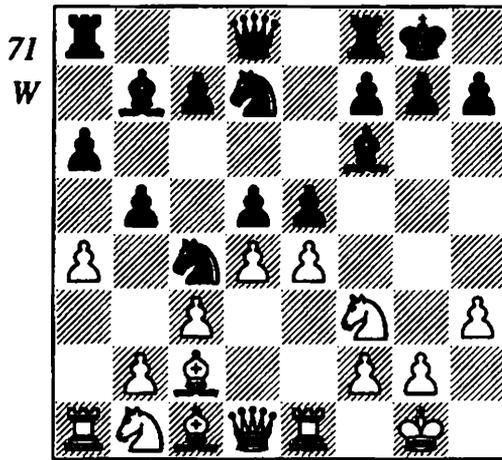
In this familiar position, where Black had usually chosen 14...c6 or 14...ed, I introduce an important novelty.

15 de

White does no better with 15 ed ♙xd5 16 b3 ♙xf3 17 ♞xf3 ♟d6, or 15 b3 ♟d6.

15...♟dxe5

An even stronger reply is 15...de! 16 ef (16 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 17 ♞xe4 ♟dxe5, and already Black is better) 16...ef 17 fg ♞e8, when the king-side attack gives enough compensation for the pawn. True, White can



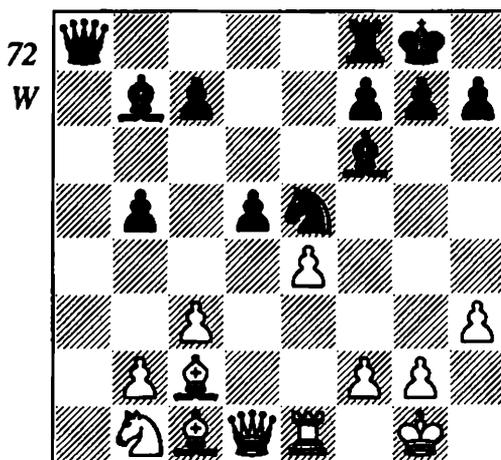
improve with 17 b3 ♘4e5, and now 18 fg ♖e8 19 ♘bd2. However that may be, the next time I employed the 9...♘d7 system (Game No. 14 in this book), Kasparov refrained from both 12 ab and 12 ♙e3, and chose 12 ♘a3.

16 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 17 ab ab

At this point, 17...de is worse: 18 ♚xd8 ♜fxd8 19 ba ♘d3 20 ♙xd3 ed 21 a7! followed by ♙e3, with advantage; though after 19...♜xa6 20 ♜xa6 ♙xa6 21 ♙xe4 ♘d3 22 ♙xd3 ♙xd3 23 ♘d2, White's position is only slightly better.

18 ♜xa8 ♚xa8? (72)

The right recapture was 18...♙xa8, and if then 19 f4 ♘d7! 20 e5 ♙h4, Black brings his knight via c5 to e4 with a fine game.



19 f4 ♘g6

The point is that Black can no longer play 19...♘d7 20 e5 ♙h4? (20...♙e7 21 f5), on account of 21 ♚h5, exploiting the absence of the queen from d8.

20 e5 ♙h4 21 ♜f1 ♙e7 22 ♘d2 ♙c5+?

Analysis has shown that after 22...d4 Black would obtain ample play. Gutman's recommendation is also interesting: 22...b4 23 ♟f3 bc 24 bc f5.

23 ♟h2 d4

Not 23...♟e3 24 ♟f3 ♟xf4+ 25 ♟xf4 ♟xf4 26 ♟xh7+ ♟xh7 27 ♟g5+ etc.

24 ♟e2!

Double-edged play would have resulted from 24 ♟b2 ♟xg2 25 ♟xc5 ♟xf1 26 ♟xf1, but now White is better. The further course of the game is extremely tense, and after some errors by Kasparov, Black actually obtains a won ending. Nonetheless the eventual outcome is peace on move 84. The game lasted over ten hours! For the sake of completeness I will give the rest of the game with brief notes.

24...dc 25 bc ♟d8 26 ♟e4 ♟a3

By exchanging one of the bishops, I manage to reduce White's attacking potential.

27 ♟xa3 ♟xe4 28 ♟xe4 ♟xa3 29 f5 ♟e7 30 ♟h4 f6!

A good defensive move, shutting the white 'Spanish' bishop out of play. On 31 ef, Black has 31...♟d6+ and 32...♟xf6.

31 ♟g3 ♟f8!

Again parrying the threat of 32 ef, in view of 32...gf 33 ♟xc7 ♟c8 and 34...♟xc3.

32 ♟h1 ♟c5! 33 ef gf 34 ♟b3 ♟d5 35 ♟h4 ♟g7 36 ♟d1 c6 37 ♟d4?

A mistake; the right move was 37 ♟d3, not only threatening 38 ♟g3+ but also defending the pawn on c3.

37...♟xc3 38 ♟g4+ ♟h8 39 ♟xd5 ♟a1+ 40 ♟h2 ♟e5+

The game was adjourned here. By now it is only Black who has winning chances.

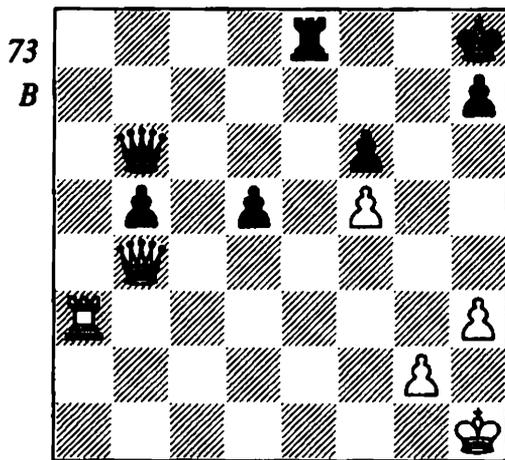
41 ♟g3 cd 42 ♟g4 ♟c7 43 ♟d4 ♟d6 44 ♟h1 ♟e8 45 ♟g4 ♟d7 46 ♟d3 ♟e1+ 47 ♟h2 ♟e4 48 ♟g3 ♟e5 49 ♟a3 ♟e8 50 ♟f4 ♟b7 51 ♟h1 ♟b8 52 ♟h4 ♟b6 53 ♟b4 (73)

53...d4?

It looks as if Black had a win here with 53...♟f2!! . After 54 ♟xb5? ♟e1+ 55 ♟h2 ♟f4+ 56 ♟g3 ♟e3 it is all over. Nor is 54 ♟h2? any better in view of 54...♟g8. White's only try is 54 ♟a1 ♟g8 55 ♟g1, but after 55...♟e2 56 ♟d6 ♟e5 he will hardly be able to save himself.

54 ♟g3 ♟c7 55 ♟d3 ♟c1+ 56 ♟h2 ♟f4+ 57 ♟g1 ♟c1+ 58 ♟h2 ♟f4+ 59 ♟g1 ♟c8

de Firmian's recommendation would have preserved winning chances: 59...♟g7! 60 ♟xd4 ♟e1+ 61 ♟xe1 ♟xd4+ 62 ♟h1 b4 63



♙e7+ ♚h6, although even here the odds would be in favour of a drawn outcome.

60 ♞d1 ♞d8 61 ♛xb5 ♛e3+ 62 ♚h1 d3 63 ♛a5 ♛d4 64 ♛a1 ♛b6 65 ♛a2 ♚g7 66 ♛d2 ♛c5 67 ♞f1 ♞d4 68 ♞f3 ♛d6 69 ♞e3 ♞a4 70 ♞e1 h5 71 ♞b1 ♛d7 72 ♛d1 ♚h6 73 ♛d2+ ♚g7 74 ♛e3 h4 75 ♛f3 ♚h6 76 ♛e3+ ♚g7 77 ♛f3 d2 78 ♛h5 ♛f7 79 ♛xf7+ ♚xf7 80 ♞d1 ♞d4 81 ♚g1 ♞d5 82 ♚f2 ♞xf5+ 83 ♚e2 ♞g5 84 ♚f2 ½-½.

Now, back to the fifth match game:

12 ab ab
13 ♞xa8 ♛xa8

13...♞xa8 is worse, for example: 14 d5 ♘e7 15 ♘a3 ♘c5 16 ♙c2 c6 17 b4 ♘a6 18 dc ♙xc6 19 ♛d3!, and now White has a won position after either 19...♛b8 20 ♘d4! ed 21 e5 ♘g6 22 ef, as in Tal-Torre, Bugojno 1984, or 19...♘c7 20 ♞d1 ♛a8 21 ♛xd6 ♘e6 22 ♛d3 ♘g6 23 ♞e1! ♛b7 24 g3 h5 25 h4 ♛c8 26 ♘h2 ♞d8 27 ♛f3 ♙e8 28 ♙b3! as in Hübner-Short, Skellefteå 1989.

14 d5

In Hjartarson-Short, Tilburg 1988, White played 14 ♛d3?, and after 14...ed! 15 ♛xb5 (15 cd ♘xd4! 16 ♘xd4 ♘c5 17 ♛xb5 ♙xd4 is winning for Black) 15...♘c5 16 ♙d5 ♞b8 Black emerged with advantage. There is likewise no danger for him in 14 ♘a3 b4 15 ♘c4 bc 16 bc ♘a5 17 ♘xa5 ♛xa5, Tal-Karpov, Skellefteå 1989.

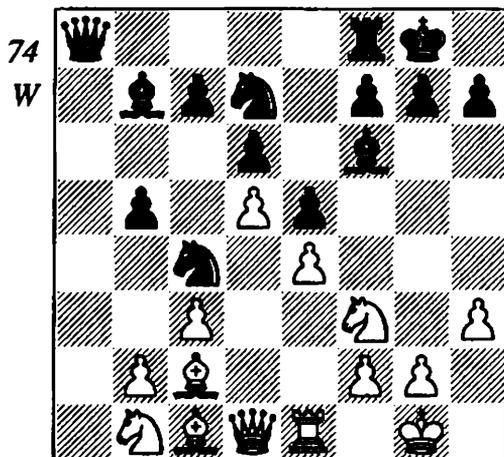
14 ... ♘a5

14...♘e7 15 ♘a3 ♙a6 has also been seen, with somewhat the better game for White. I had prepared a different plan.

15 ♙c2 ♘c4! (74)

The knight excursion to the active post c4, prepared specially for this game, is more accurate than the moves seen earlier, 15...♙e7 and 15...♞b8. For example, 15...♞b8 16 ♘a3 ♙a6 17 b4 ♘c4 18 ♘xc4 bc

19 ♖a4 ♜b6 20 ♙c6 ♚b7 21 ♙xb7 ♜xb7 22 ♙e3 with a clear plus for White; Tal-Keres, Tallinn 1964.



16 b3

After 16 ♜bd2 and the exchange of knights, White cannot count on anything either.

16 ... ♜cb6
17 ♜a3 ♙a6!

The position of the bishop on a6 looks rather ugly, but then the knight on a3 is also out of it for the present. Incidentally, 17...c6!? was also playable.

18 ♜h2 c6
19 dc ♜xc6
20 ♙d2 ♙e7

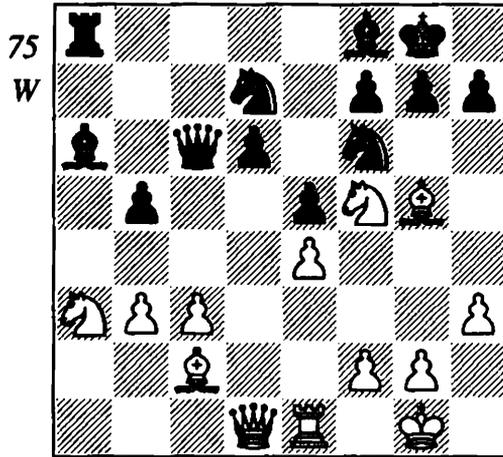
The initiative is already with Black. It is true that I later played inaccurately and, as you will see, was forced to work for the draw in the ending. But the opening battle has gone Black's way, which is why Kasparov changed his plan for the eighth game. All the same, in that game too, as we already know, I coped successfully with the problems of the opening.

21 ♜g4 ♚a8

The stock move 21...d5 is premature here, if only because of 22 b4. But deploying the rook in the centre was quite a good idea: 21...♚e8 22 ♜e3 ♜f6 23 ♜f5 ♙f8 24 ♙g5 ♚e6. Another interesting line is 21...f5 22 ef ♙b7, with ...d6-d5 in view, but after 23 ♜f3 the situation is not so clear.

22 ♜e3 ♜f6
23 ♜f5 ♙f8
24 ♙g5 ♜bd7 (75)

24...♜xc3? would lose to 25 ♔xf6 gf 26 ♞e3 ♜b2 27 ♞g3+ ♚h8 28 ♚h2!, and 29 ♜g4 cannot be stopped. However, at this point 24...d5 was perfectly playable; after 25 ed ♖bxd5 26 ♖xb5 ♔xb5 27 c4 the game would have drawish features, for example: 27...♖b4 28 ♔xf6 ♖xc2 29 cb ♜xf6 (29...♜c3? 30 ♖h6+! ♚h8 31 ♖xf7+ ♚g8 32 ♖h6+ ♚h8 33 ♜d5) 30 ♜xc2 ♞b8.



25 c4!?

By sacrificing a pawn, White brings his light-squared bishop — which has played a mediocre role so far — into the attack.

25 ... bc
26 bc ♔xc4?!

With 26...♜c5! 27 ♞e3 (27 ♖b5 d5! 28 ed ♜xc4, or 27 ♜f3 d5) 27...h6 28 ♔xf6 ♖xf6, Black could still have kept the initiative (Gutman). The modest 26...h6 is also good. Now the situation changes abruptly.

27 ♖xc4 ♜xc4
28 ♔b3 ♜c3
29 ♚h2 h6

Another possibility is 29...g6 30 ♞e3 ♜a1 31 ♜d2 gf 32 ♔xf6 f4 33 ♞e1 ♜a5 with unclear play (de Firmian), or 31 ♜f3 gf 32 ♜xf5 ♔g7 33 ♞g3 ♚f8 34 ♔xf6 ♖xf6 35 ♞xg7 ♚xg7 36 ♜g5+ ♚f8 37 ♜xf6 ♜a7 38 ♜xd6+ ♜e7 39 ♜h6+ ♚g8 with approximate equality (Wolff). However, with the correct order of moves — 30 ♔xf6! ♖xf6 (30...gf? 31 ♜d5), and only now 31 ♞e3 ♜a1 32 ♜d2 — White would have a dangerous initiative (Gutman).

30 ♔xf6 ♖xf6
31 ♞e3 ♜c7
32 ♞f3 ♚h7

Now, after the knight exchange, the white pieces begin to dominate the board in earnest. Black should have preferred 32...♚d8 33 ♖g3 (33 ♘e3 ♖a7) 33...♙h8 34 ♗xf7 ♘xe4.

33 ♘e3!

Incidentally threatening 34 ♖xf6.

33 ... ♗e7

34 ♘d5 ♘xd5

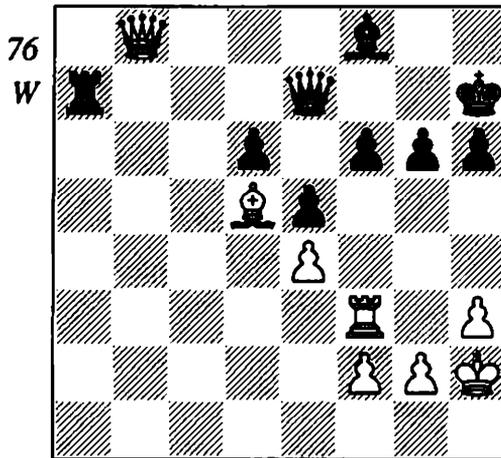
35 ♗xd5 ♖a7

36 ♗b3

In the endgame after 36 ♖xf7 ♗xf7 37 ♗xf7 ♖xf7, Black's fortress is impregnable.

36 ... f6

37 ♗b8 g6 (76)



At this point White could have hemmed in the black king with 38 g4!. The threat is ♖f3-c3-c8, and if ...♗f8-g7, then ♖h8+! and mates. The continuation 38...♗d7 39 ♖c3 ♗d8 40 ♗b6 ♗g7 (40...h5 41 ♖c7 ♗d7 42 ♖c8 ♗g7 43 ♗b8 ♖a7 44 gh gh 45 ♗b3!) 41 ♖c7 ♗d7 42 ♖c8 etc. is scarcely attractive for Black.

On the other hand if 38...h5 (which works well in the actual game), then 39 g5! is decisive.

38 ♖c3?

This allows Black to organise his defence.

38 ... h5!

39 g4

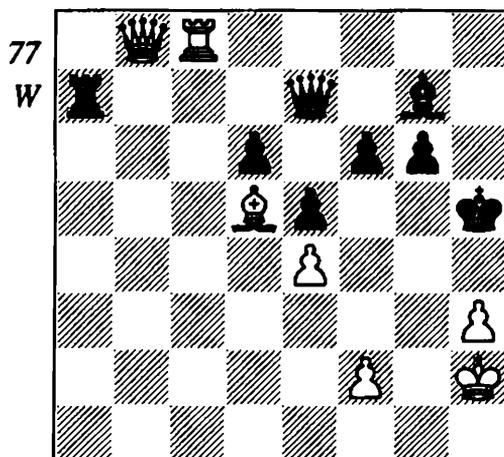
39 ♖c8 ♗g7 40 ♖h8+ ♗xh8 41 ♗g8+ ♙h6 42 ♗xh8+ ♗h7 is not dangerous either.

39 ... ♙h6!

40 gh ♙xh5

41 ♖c8 ♙g7 (77)

The game was adjourned here.



42 ♖e8 1/2-1/2

The game was not resumed. In his adjournment analysis Kasparov must have come to the conclusion that he had not sealed the best move and that White no longer had winning chances, so he proposed peace.

We too had analysed the position thoroughly; my second Ron Henley put in a special effort. We reached a draw in all variations, though not without difficulty. Here are some interesting lines from our analysis which Henley afterwards published.

After the sealed move 42 ♖e8, Black indeed has no problems: 42...♙d7 43 ♖d8 ♙c7 44 ♙xc7 ♖xc7 45 ♖xd6 with a draw, or 43 ♙c6 ♙xc6 44 ♙xa7 ♙xe4 45 ♙xg7 ♙f4+ 46 ♔g2 ♙g5+ 47 ♔f1 ♙c1+ 48 ♔e2 ♙c2+ 49 ♔f3 ♙f5+! (but not 49...♙c6+? 50 ♔g3 ♙xe8 51 ♙h7+ ♔g5 52 ♙h4+ ♔f5 53 ♙g4 mate) 50 ♔g3 ♙g5+ 51 ♔f3 ♙f5+ 52 ♔e3 ♙f4+ 53 ♔d3 ♙d4+ with perpetual check.

We spent a good deal of time on the moves 42 ♖c3, 42 ♙e6, 42 ♙b6 and 42 ♖c1, any of which might have been sealed. Let us look at the main variations:

(a) 42 ♖c3 f5 43 h4 ♔h6 (but not 43...♔xh4? 44 ♖h3+ ♔g5 45 ♖g3+ ♔f6 46 ♙g8 fe 47 ♙h7 g5 48 ♙xe4 ♙e8 49 ♙e3 ♙h5+ 50 ♖h3 ♙d1 51 ♖f3+) 44 ♖g3 (44 ef e4) 44...f4 45 ♖g4 ♖d7 and draws;

(b) 42 ♙e6 ♙b7! (the draw is much harder to achieve after 42...♙xe6 43 ♙xa7 ♙xc8 44 ♙xg7);

(c) 42 ♙b6 f5 43 ♙e3 f4 44 ♙f3+ ♔h6 45 ♖c1 ♖c7 46 ♖g1 ♙h4, with a draw;

(d) 42 ♖c1 f5 43 ♖g1 ♖a3!, and now White has various possibilities:

(d1) 44 e4 ♖xh3+ 45 ♔xh3 ♚h4+ 46 ♔g2 ♚g4+ 47 ♔f1 ♚d1+ 48 ♔g2 ♚g4+ with perpetual check;

(d2) 44 ♚b1 ♚h4 45 ♚d1+ ♔h6 46 ♚c1+ ♚f4+ and draws;

(d3) 44 ♙b3 d5!? 45 e4 e4, with adequate counterplay;

(d4) 44 ♚b4 ♖f3 45 e4 ♖xf2+ 46 ♔h1 ♖f4 47 ♙f3+ ♔h6 48 ♖xg6+ ♔h7 49 ♚b3 e4 50 ♙g4 e3 51 ♚d3 ♚b7+ 52 ♔h2 ♚b2+ 53 ♙e2 ♖f2+ 54 ♖g2 ♙e5+ 55 ♔g1 (but not 55 ♔h1? ♚c1+ 56 ♖g1 ♖h2 mate) 55... ♚c1+ 56 ♙f1 e2 57 ♖xf2 e1 ♚ 58 f6+ ♔h6 59 f7 ♚g5+ 60 ♖g2 ♚ee3+ 61 ♔h1! ♚xd3 62 f8 ♚+ ♙g7 63 ♖xg5 ♙xf8 64 ♙xd3 ♔xg5, again drawing.

3 Open Spanish

Game No. 16
Short-Beliavsky
Barcelona 1989

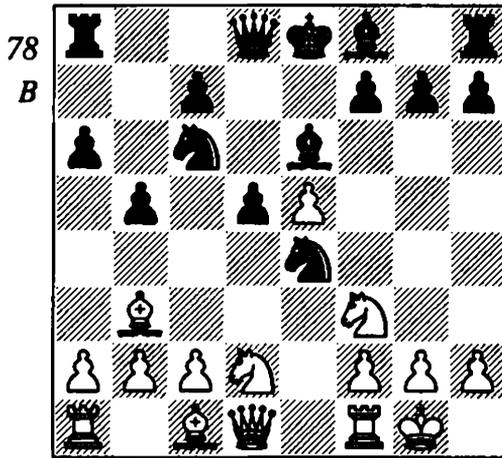
The Open Variation was one of the most frequently occurring lines in the title matches in Baguio and Merano, and in the latter it can be said to have played a decisive rôle. In my duels with Kasparov, however, the variation was never played at all. It has arisen rarely in my games over the past ten years, and the general interest in it has somewhat declined. Nonetheless there are some grandmasters, especially Yusupov and Korchnoi, who never give up their pet system under any circumstances and frequently employ it as before.

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0
5 ... ♘xe4
6 d4 b5
7 ♙b3 d5
8 de ♙e6
9 ♘bd2 (78)

9 ♙e3 and 9 c3 will be examined in detail later. As for the old move 9 ♖e2, it has gone out of fashion. Thirty years ago, a long forced variation became known to theory: 9 ♖e2 ♙e7 10 ♖d1 ♘c5 11 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 12 ♘c3 ♙c4 13 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 14 ♖e3 b4 15 b3 ♙e6 16 ♘e4 ♖d1+ 17 ♘e1 ♘d4 18 ♙b2 ♘xc2 19 ♖e2 ♖xa1 20 ♙xa1 ♘xa1 21 ♘xc5 ♙xc5 22 ♘d3 ♙b6 23 ♘xb4 0-0 24 ♘c6 f6 25 h4 fe 26 ♖xe5 ♖f6. The known continuations here were 27 g4 and 27 ♘d4; more recently, a third has been added. Timman-Yusupov, Montpellier 1985, went 27 ♘d8 ♙f7 28 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 29 ♖xa1 ♖xf2 30 ♖h2 a5 31 ♖e5 h6 32 a4 g6 33 ♖d5+ ♖g7 34 ♖e5+ ♖f7 35 h5 ♖f5! with equality. So the verdict on the forced line of play from opening to endgame is the same after all those years: Black's position is safe.

Ljubojević prefers 9 a4, but cannot boast of any special achievements with it, for example: 9...b4 10 a5 ♘c5 11 ♙g5 ♖d7 12 ♘bd2 h6

13 ♖h4 ♗e7 14 ♗xe7 ♜xe7 (or 14...♘xe7 15 ♘d4 0-0 16 c3 bc 17 bc ♜ab8 18 ♗c2 ♗g4 19 ♜e1 ♞b2 20 ♜e3 ♗f5! and Black has everything in order; Ljubojević-Yusupov, Linares 1991) 15 c3 bc 16 bc ♘xb3! 17 ♘xb3 0-0 18 ♞e1 ♞ab8 19 ♘fd4 ♘a7! 20 ♘e2? (he should have exchanged on e6) 20...c5 21 ♘f4 ♞fd8 22 ♜c2 ♘c6, with advantage to Black; Ljubojević-Hjartarson, Amsterdam 1991.

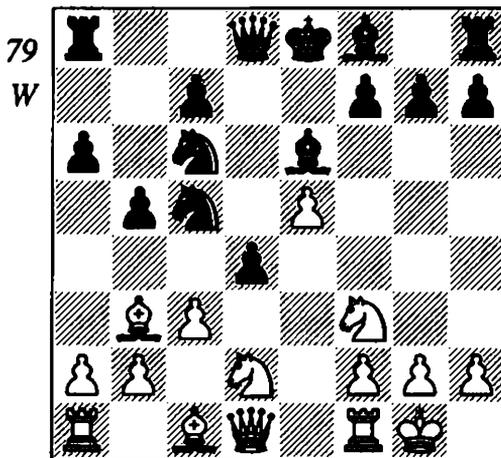


9 ... ♘c5

The discussion of 9...♗g4 will be left until a little later.

10 c3 d4 (79)

The most popular continuation. The alternatives 10...♗e7 and 10...♗g4 will also be discussed below.



Before we go further (in the game White exchanged on e6), something should be said about 11 ♘g5!?. This striking manoeuvre was thought up by Igor Zaitsev, my second, in preparation for the Baguio match. The knight coolly puts itself *en prise* to the black queen — not the sort of thing that occurs to everyone! However, Korchnoi didn't

decide to take the piece. Let us recall that fascinating game — and also what happened afterwards.

Karpov-Korchnoi, 10th game, World Ch Match, Baguio 1978: 11...dc 12 ♖xe6 fe 13 bc ♗d3 14 ♘f3 (after 14 ♙c2 ♗xc3 15 ♗h5+ g6 16 ♙xg6+ hg 17 ♗xh8 ♗xa1 White has no compensation for the sacrificed material, but 14 ♗g4 deserves attention) 14...♗xd1 15 ♙xd1 ♙e7 16 ♙e3 ♘d3 17 ♙b3 ♖f7 18 ♙ad1 ♘dxe5 19 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 20 ♙f4 ♘c4 (not 20...♙d6 21 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 22 ♙fe1 ♙xc3 23 ♙xe6 ♖f8 24 ♙d7! etc.). I now exchanged with 21 ♙xc4 bc, and the chances soon levelled out. Tal recommended 21 ♙d7 c5 22 ♙e1 ♙ad8 23 ♙b7 ♙d3 24 ♙g5 ♙e8 25 ♙e4 ♙xc3 26 h3, and White still has dangerous threats. But instead of 23...♙d3 Black has the stronger 23...♙d5!, after which he can look to the future with confidence.

But the question is, could Black have taken the knight after all? On 11...♗xg5 12 ♗f3, White has a very powerful attack after either 12...♙d7 13 ♙xf7+ ♖e7 14 ♘b3 (another strong line is 14 ♙d5 ♘xe5 15 ♗e2 d3 16 ♗e1 c6 17 f4 ♗h6 18 ♙f3!, with a large plus; Wolff-Flear, London 1990) 14...♗xe5 15 ♘xc5 ♗xc5 16 ♙e1+ ♖d8 17 cd ♗d6 18 ♙g5+ ♖c8 19 ♙ac1!, or 12... ♖d7 13 ♙d5! ♙xd5 14 ♗xd5+ ♙d6 15 cd ♘xd4 16 ♘c4! ♘e2+ 17 ♖h1 ♗f5 18 ♘xd6 ♗d3 19 ♗xf7+ ♖c6 20 ♙e3 ♙af8 21 ♗e7! ♗d5 22 ♙ad1 ♘d3 23 e6, Brøndum-Brinck-Claussen, Denmark 1979.

However, a year after the Baguio match, in a game Timman-Smyslov (West Germany 1979), Black answered 12 ♗f3 with 12...0-0-0. There followed 13 ♙xe6+ fe 14 ♗xc6 ♗xe5 15 b4 ♗d5 16 ♗xd5 ed 17 bc dc 18 ♘b3 d4 19 ♙a3 ♙e7 20 ♙b4 ♙f6 21 a4 ♖d7 22 ab ab 23 ♙a6 c6 24 ♙d1 ♖e6 25 ♙xc6+ ♖d5 26 ♙xf6! ♖c4!, and in spite of White's two extra pieces the chances may be rated about equal.

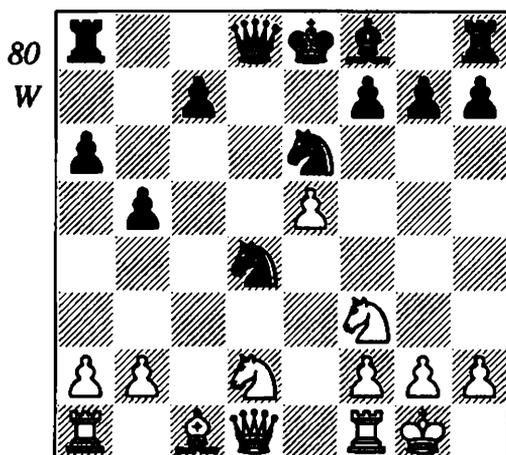
So acceptance of the sacrifice appeared to have stood up to the test. But later, Lilienthal introduced a significant refinement: 23 ♙fd1! ♖e6 24 ♙ac1 ♖f7 25 ♖f1 ♙he8 26 ♙d3 ♙e4 27 g3. Black's centre pawns have been stopped, and his position is very difficult. Still, perhaps theory has yet to say its last word on this knight sacrifice.

11 ♙xe6 ♘xe6

12 cd

12 a4 and 12 ♘b3 have also occurred, but without achieving anything for White.

12 ... ♘cxd4 (80)



This position is one of the standard points of departure for contemporary theory on the Open Variation. If now 13 ♖xd4 ♜xd4 14 ♜f3 ♜d8 15 a4, we reach a position from the famous game Capablanca-Lasker, St Petersburg 1914. In the Merano match, I employed two dangerous innovations in succession: 13 ♘e4 (games 14 and 16) and 13 a4 (game 18). It was the knight move to e4 that later became more popular. But let us look first at the consequences of a2-a4.

13 a4 ♙e7

We had also examined other ways of bringing the bishop out — to c5 or b4. In Nunn-Timman, Amsterdam 1985, Black played 13...♞b8, and after 14 ab ab 15 ♘e4 ♙e7 16 ♘d6+ cd 17 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 18 ♜xd4 de 19 ♜xe5 0-0 20 ♙f4 ♞b7 21 ♜e4 ♞d7 22 ♜c6 a draw was agreed. All the same, 13...♙e7 seems to me the most logical.

14 ♘xd4

It is also worth considering 14 ab, although in Sax-Yusupov, Sofia 1984, the chances were equal after 14...♘xb5 15 ♜c2 0-0 16 ♘b3 c5 17 ♙e3 ♜b6 18 ♞a4 ♞fb8 19 ♘a5 ♞c8 20 ♜e4 ♘bd4 21 ♘xd4 cd 22 ♙xd4. In Hübner-Yusupov, Tilburg 1987, White played instead 15 ♘e4, but again failed to achieve anything: 15...0-0 16 ♙e3 c5 17 ♞a4 ♜b8 18 ♜a1 ♘bd4 19 ♙xd4 cd 20 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 21 ♞xd4 ♜xe5 22 ♞fd1 ♞fd8 23 b3 ♞xd4 24 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 1/2-1/2.

14...♜xd4

The correct recapture. In the 18th game in Merano, Korchnoi took on d4 with the knight: 14...♘xd4 15 ♘e4 ♘e6 16 ♙e3 0-0 17 f4 ♜xd1 18 ♞fxd1 ♞fb8 19 ♞d7. White has a significant plus, which soon became a decisive one. This win was my sixth in the match, and therefore concluded the Merano contest. Later, several games were played in which Black castled a move earlier: 15...0-0. After 16 ab ♘xb5 17 ♙e3 ♜c8 18 ♜c2 ♜e6 19 f4 f6 20 ef ♙xf6 21 f5 ♜e5 22 ♙c5, Black still

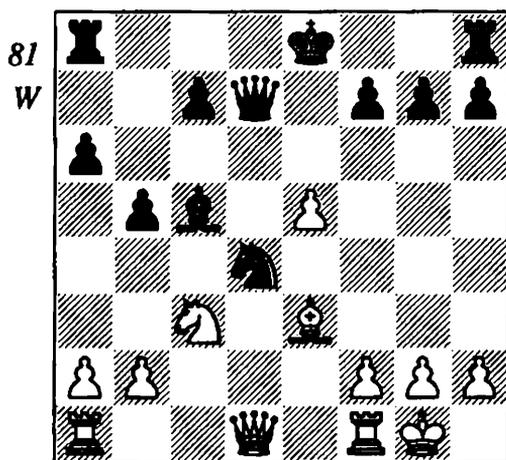
had some problems in Ivanchuk-Yusupov, Linares 1989. In his game against Adams at Hastings 1989/90, Yusupov improved with 19...♖ad8 20 ♜a4 ♜d7 21 ♜fa1 ♜d5 22 h3 f6 23 ef ♙xf6 24 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 25 ♜xa6 ♜xa6 26 ♜xa6 ♜d4. But in the same Hastings tournament, Yusupov in turn had to face an important innovation from Chandler: 18 ♜d5! ♜d8? (the correct reply, in Yusupov's view, was 18...♜f5! 19 ♜g3 ♜g6, and only then ...♖ad8, with chances for both sides) 19 ♜c6 ♜f5 (now this queen excursion is less successful; better 19...♜d4 20 ♙xd4 ♜xd4 21 f4 a5) 20 f4. Black has a difficult position, and this time Yusupov failed to hold it.

15 ab ♜xe5 16 ba 0-0 17 ♜f3 ♜b5 18 ♜a4 ♜xa4 19 ♜xa4 ♜c5

The chances are now equal. This was demonstrated in the game Psakhis-Dolmatov, played in the 49th USSR Championship (1981) shortly after the Merano match. Eight years later (!), in Ehlvest-Marin, Tallinn 1989, White innovated with the immediate 17 ♜a4! ♜fb8 18 a7 ♜b7 19 ♜f3 ♜d5 20 ♙e3 ♙c5 21 ♖ad1 ♜b3 22 ♜xb3 ♜xb3 23 ♙xc5 ♜xc5 24 ♜d4, with advantage.

13 ♜e4 ♙e7

Black plays this move almost automatically, but not everything is clear in the case of 13...♜d5 14 ♜xd4 ♜xd4. The position after 15 ♜c3 ♜d7 16 ♙e3 ♙c5 (81) occurred twice in the 1981 USSR Championship.



Romanishin-Yusupov continued 17 ♜h5 (17 ♜d2 ♜d8 18 ♖ad1 0-0) 17...♜e6 18 ♖ad1 ♜d8 19 ♜d2 0-0 20 ♜fd1 g6 21 ♜h4 ♙e7 22 ♜e4 ♜f5.

Beliaevsky-Dorfman went 17 ♜e4 ♙a7 18 ♜c1 0-0 19 ♜c5 ♙xc5 20 ♜xc5 ♜fd8 21 ♙xd4 ♜xd4 22 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 23 ♜xc7 ♜d2 24 ♜fc1 ♜e8 25 ♜7c2 ♜xc2 26 ♜xc2 f6.

In both cases, Black had safely overcome his opening difficulties.

Instead of 15 ♖c3, perhaps 15 ♜e1 is more precise, for example: 15...♙b4 (15...♙e7 16 ♘f6+!) 16 ♖c3 ♜d8 (after 16...♜d7 17 ♙e3 ♙c5, White has an extra tempo compared with diagram 81, though this is hardly of vital importance) 17 ♙g5! ♜xg5 18 ♜xd4 ♙xc3 19 ♜xc3 0-0 20 ♜ac1, Malchikov-Odaev, USSR 1983. The weakness of Black's queenside pawns clearly makes itself felt.

14 ♙e3 ♘f5

In the 14th game in Merano, where this position arose for the first time, Korchnoi wrongly exchanged knights; after 14...♘xf3+ 15 ♜xf3 0-0 16 ♜fd1 ♜e8 17 ♘f6+! ♙xf6 (17...gf 18 ef ♙d6 19 ♜d4 ♖h8 20 ♜h4 ♜g8 21 ♜xh7+ ♖xh7 22 ♜h5 mate) 18 ef ♜c8 19 fg ♜d8 20 h4!, White had a clear plus. The retreat to f5 occurred in the 16th match game.

15 ♜c2 0-0
16 ♜ad1

In the 16th game in Merano, I played 16 ♘eg5 ♙xg5 17 ♘xg5 g6 18 ♘xe6 fe 19 ♜ae1 ♜d5 20 b3 ♜ac8 21 ♙c5 ♜fd8 22 h3 ♜c6 23 b4 ♜d7 24 ♜d1 ♜cd8, and this time Black surmounted his opening difficulties.

There is little promise for White in 16 ♘f6+ ♙xf6 17 ♜xf5 ♙e7 18 ♜ad1 ♜c8 19 ♘d2 ♜d8; Van der Wiel-Korchnoi, Sarajevo 1984.

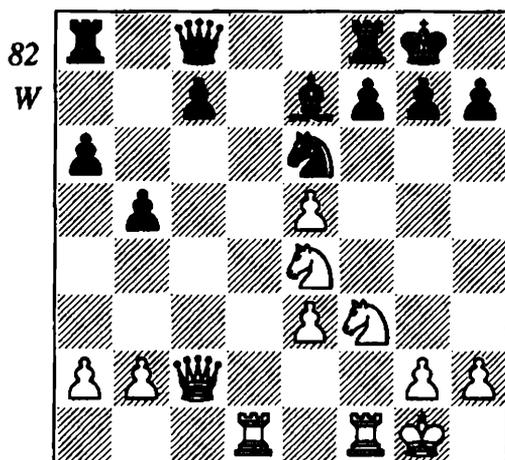
16 ... ♘xe3
17 fe

The doubled isolated pawns have their good points — they control the important squares d4, d6 and f6, and in addition the f-file is opened for White's manoeuvres.

17 ... ♜c8 (82)

17...♜e8 is less accurate on account of 18 ♘d4. All the same, in Van der Wiel-Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1987, after 18...♜d8 19 ♘xe6 ♜xd1 20 ♜xd1 fe 21 ♜xc7, Black proved to have enough counterplay for the pawn: 21...♜h5 22 ♜f1 ♜xf1+ 23 ♖xf1 ♜f5+ 24 ♘f2 ♜b1+ 25 ♖e2 ♜xb2+ 26 ♖f3 ♙f8 27 ♘e4 ♜xa2 28 ♘g5 (White has closed on the black king, but his opponent finds an elegant way to force a draw) 28...♜d5+ 29 ♖g3 ♖h8! (the white queen is tied to the pawn on e5, and there is now a threat of ...h7-h6. So White is forced to repeat moves) 30 ♘f7+ ♖g8 31 ♘g5 ♖h8 1/2-1/2.

It is worth considering 18 h3, 19 ♘h2 etc., just as with the queen on c8. In this case, after the exchange of one pair of rooks, the other black rook would be left on f8 — where it would be guarding the f7 point but would feel rather tied down.



18 ♖d3

The modest move with the h-pawn which first occurred in Karpov-Yusupov, Linares 1983, also enjoys great popularity. Let us examine this continuation by following Tal-Korchnoi, Reykjavik 1987:

18 h3 ♖d8 19 ♘h2

In the original game with this line, I made the knight move later: 19 ♖c1 c5 (better than 19... ♗b7 20 ♗c6!) 20 ♗f2 ♗b7 21 ♘h2! ♗xe4 (21... ♖f8 22 ♗f3! and ♘g4) 22 ♗xf7+ ♔h8 23 ♗xe6 ♙g5 24 ♔h1. White has retained the initiative, but Yusupov eventually managed to salvage a draw. The immediate ♘f3-h2 looks more logical.

19... ♖xd1 20 ♗xd1

It makes sense to keep a rook on the f-file, so as to concentrate all White's forces for a kingside assault.

20... ♗e8

Black just needs one tempo for ... ♘g5, and then the weakness of the e-pawns will tell. But at the moment, 20... ♘g5 is bad in view of 21 ♗d5 ♗e8 22 ♘g4, with a strong attack.

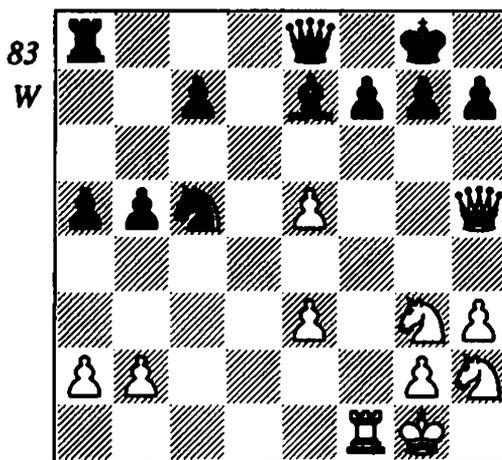
In Geller-Tal, Sochi 1986, Black played 20... ♘c5 21 ♗f3, and only then 21... ♗e8. There followed 22 ♘g3 ♖d8 (Black can play more flexibly with either 22... ♖b8 and 23... ♖b6, or 22... a5 and 23... ♖a6, switching his rook to the defence of the kingside — see the primary game) 23 ♘g4 ♘e6 24 ♘f5 ♔h8 25 ♘xe7 (25 h4 or 25 ♗g3, piling up the threats, would be even stronger) 25... ♗xe7 26 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 27 ♖xf7 h5 28 ♘f2 ♖d5 29 ♖f5 g6? (after 29... ♖d2! Black would hardly be risking defeat. Now the weakening of f6 has an immediate effect) 30 e4! ♖c5 31 ♖f6 ♖xe5 32 ♖xg6 ♘c5 33 ♖c6 ♘xe4 34 ♘xe4 ♖xe4 35 ♔f2. White has a won rook ending and soon achieved victory. As a result, Tal took this variation into his arsenal with White.

21 ♗h5

Another square for the queen is c2. In this connection, two games by Ernst are of interest.

Prasad-Ernst, Gausdal 1991, went 21 ♖g4 ♜d8 22 ♛c2 c5 23 ♖g3 c4 (after 23...♜d7 24 ♖f5 ♔h8, Black has a difficult position. Mokry-Ernst, Gausdal 1989, continued 25 ♛e4 ♛c8 26 ♖d6!? ♜xd6 27 ed ♜xd6 28 ♜xf7!? ♖g5 29 ♛b7 ♜d1+ 30 ♔h2 ♛d8 31 ♖e5! with a won position for White. On 24...♜f8?, Mokry gives the decisive 25 ♖fh6+! ♔h8 26 ♛f5 ♖d8 27 e6! ♛xe6 28 ♛xe6 ♖xe6 29 ♖xf7+ ♔g8 30 ♖fh6+! ♔h8 31 ♖e5) 24 ♛e4 ♜c8 25 ♖f5 b4 26 ♖fh6+!? (26 ♛b7 ♜c7 27 ♛xa6 c3 leads to double-edged play) 26...gh 27 ♖xh6+ ♔h8 28 ♖xf7+ (28 ♜xf7? ♖g5) 28...♔g8 29 ♛g4+ ♖g7 30 e6 ♜c5 31 ♛g5 ♛e7 (but not 31...♛xe6? 32 ♖h6+ ♔h8 33 ♛xc5! and wins) 32 ♖h6+ ♔h8 33 ♛e5 ♛c7 1/2-1/2.

21...♖c5 22 ♖g3 a5 (83)



By this ingenious method, Black brings his rook across to the defence of the kingside. Afterwards, though, he tries to be *too* clever, and Tal brings off a striking finish.

23 ♖f5 ♜a6 24 ♖g4 ♜g6

The knights are beautifully placed, but Black's rook is covering all the vulnerable points in the vicinity of his king.

25 b3 ♜d8 26 ♖f2

White has to sound the retreat. His e-pawns have turned into a real weakness, though for the moment they are immune.

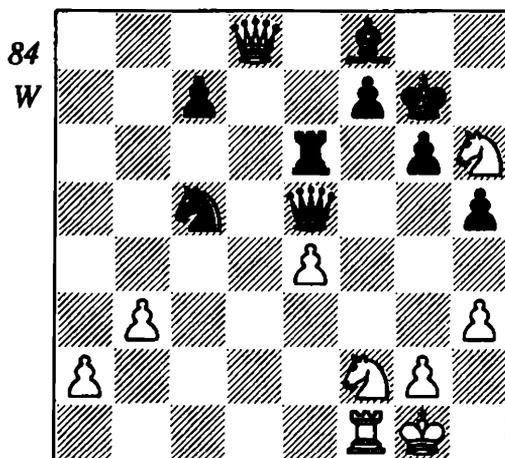
26...♛c6 27 e4 ♛e8

The attempt to gain a comfortable advantage lands Korchnoi in trouble.

28 ♛d1 ♜e7 29 ♛d2 ♜f8 30 ♛xa5 ♛xe5 31 ♛xb5 ♜e6 32 ♛b8 h5 33 ♛d8 g6?

After 33...♖e8, a draw would have been the most likely result. Now Tal plays an elegant combination which wins the queen.

34 ♘h6+ ♔g7 (84)



35 ♘fg4!

Tal's cavalry is on the rampage...

35...hg 36 ♖xf7+ ♔xh6 37 ♗xf8+ ♔g5 38 h4+ ♔xh4 39 ♗h6+ ♗h5 40 g3+ Kxg3 41 ♗f4+! ♔h4 42 ♗f2+ g3 43 ♖f4+ ♔g5 44 ♗xg3+ ♔h6 45 ♖h4

The culmination of White's combination, leaving him with a won position.

I should add that at one time, the usual continuation on move 18 was 18 ♘d4 ♘xd4 19 ed ♗e6. White's pawns have been straightened out, but are well blockaded. In Tseshkovsky-Yusupov, Erevan 1982, the unexpectedly quick conclusion was 20 ♘g3 f6 21 ♘f5 fe 22 ♗b3!, and Black resigned. The correct line was demonstrated by Yusupov three years later: 20...c6 21 ♘f5 ♖fe8 22 ♖d3 ♗f8 23 ♖h3 g6 24 ♘h6+ ♗xh6 25 ♖xh6 c5, with equality; Short-Yusupov, Montpellier 1985. Nor is there any danger to Black in 22 ♘xe7+ ♖xe7 23 ♖f3 ♖d7 24 ♖c3 ♗xa2 25 ♖xc6 ♖ad8 26 ♖c8 ♗d5, Smirin-Mikhalchishin, Klaipeda 1988. Alternatives to 20 ♘g3 similarly give White nothing: 20 ♖d3 f6 21 ♗xc7 fe 22 ♗xe5 ♖xf1+ 23 ♔xf1, Chandler-Yusupov, Minsk 1982; or 20 ♗xc7 ♖ac8! 21 ♗a5 ♖c2 22 ♖f2 ♖fc8 and Black has no difficulties, Hübner-Ljubojević, Tilburg 1982. In this last example, 22...♗g4!? is interesting; there can follow 23 ♗e1 ♗b4! 24 ♘c3 ♖xf2 25 ♔xf2 f6 26 ef ♖xf6+ 27 ♔g1 ♖e6 28 ♗f1 ♗d6 29 ♗f3 ♗xf3 30 gf, and a draw was soon agreed in de Firmian-Hellers, Biel 1989.

All that remains is to mention 18 ♘g3!?. The game Sax-Hellers, Haninge 1989 continued 18...♖d8! 19 ♘d4 ♘xd4 20 ed c6 21 ♘f5 ♗f8

22 ♖d3 ♜e6 23 ♜d2 ♖d7 24 ♜g3 ♔h8 25 ♜g5 ♜g6! 26 ♜h4 ♜e6 27 ♜h3 ♜g6 28 ♜f4 ♜ad8 29 ♜g3 ♜e6 30 ♜h3 ♜g6 1/2-1/2.

Now at last we return to the primary game.

18 ... c5
19 ♘d6 ♜c7

This move can be regarded as a novelty. A bad alternative is 19...♜c6? 20 ♘f5 ♜a7 21 ♘3d4! ♘xd4 22 ed, with a clear plus for White. But a different queen move, 19...♜b8, is sound enough, for example: 20 b3 ♜a7 21 ♜fd1 ♖d8!? 22 ♘xf7!? ♔xf7 23 ♜xd8 ♙xd8, as in Stoica-Marin, Eforie Nord 1988. Stoica now gives the following drawing line: 24 ♜f5+ (24 ♜xh7 ♜e7! 25 ♜f1 ♔e8 26 ♜g8+ ♔d7 27 ♜d1+ ♔c7!, and White is worse) 24...♔e7 25 ♜xh7 ♖d7 26 ♜h4+ ♔e8 27 ♜h8+ ♔e7.

20 ♜fd1 ♜fd8
21 ♜d5 ♙f8
22 b3

White tries to obtain *some* initiative. After 22 h3 c4 23 b3 cb 24 ♜xb3 ♘c5 25 ♜c2 ♘e6, the game would be drawn.

22 ... ♜a7
22...♜b8? loses to 23 ♜f5 ♜a7 24 ♘xf7!.

23 ♜f2

He could have retained slightly the better chances with 23 ♜1d2, vacating d1 for the queen.

23 ... ♜c6
24 e4 ♜ad7
25 h3?

Now the advantage passes to Black. Instead, 25 ♜g3 c4 26 bc bc would have maintained mutual chances.

25 ... f6
26 ♜g3 c4
27 bc bc
28 ♜g4

White would lose with 28 ♜c1 ♙xd6 29 ed ♜xd6 30 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 31 ♜xc4? ♖d1+.

28 ... ♘c7
29 ♘d4 ♜a8
30 ♘4f5?

Another substantial error. After 30 ♘e6!? h5 31 ♜f5 ♘xd5 32 ♘xd8 ♜xd6 33 ed ♘e3 34 ♜e6+ ♔h7 35 ♜e8 ♘xd1 36 ♜xh5+, a draw would be appropriate. Beliavsky claimed that Black could retain a plus

with 32...♖xd8!? 33 ♜e6+ ♔h7 34 ♜xd5 c3, but then 35 exf6! appears crushing, e.g. 35...gxf6 36 ♘e8! or 35...♜b6+ 36 ♔f1 ♜b1+ 37 ♔f2 ♜xa2+ 38 ♔e3 (Nunn).

30	...	♜a7+
31	♜5d4	♙xd6
32	ed	♘b5
33	♘e7+	♔h8
34	♘c6	♜b6
35	e5	

35 ♘xd8 loses to 35...♜xd8 36 e5 fe.

35	...	♜xc6
36	e6	♜xd6
37	e7	♜e8

37...♘xd4 may appear decisive, but after 37...♘xd4 38 ♜xd4! ♜e8 39 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 40 ♜xd6 ♔g8 41 ♜xa6 ♜xe7 42 ♜c6, followed by a4, White should draw (Nunn).

38	♜xd6	♘xd6
39	♜e6	♜c5+
40	♔h1	♘b7?

After this the game heads towards a draw, but instead 40...c3 wins: 41 ♜xd6 c2 (and not 41...♜xd6? 42 ♜xd6 ♔g8 43 ♜xa6 ♜xe7 44 ♜c6 ♜e3 45 a4!) and White can resign, or 41 ♜d5 ♜c4 42 ♜xd6 ♜f1+ 43 ♔h2 c2 winning, as Black threatens to mate by checks with 44...♜f4+ 45 g3 ♜f2+.

41	♜d7	♜e5
----	-----	-----

Black could still have kept a minimal edge with 41...♜c8 42 ♜d5 c3 43 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 (not 43...c2? 44 ♜xc8, and White wins) 44 ♜xb7 ♔g8 45 ♜a7 ♔f7 46 ♜xa6 ♜xe7 (Beliavsky).

42	♜f7	♜g8
43	♜xb7	c3
44	♜c7	♜e1+

1/2-1/2

Game No. 17
Van der Wiel-Hjartarson
Rotterdam 1989

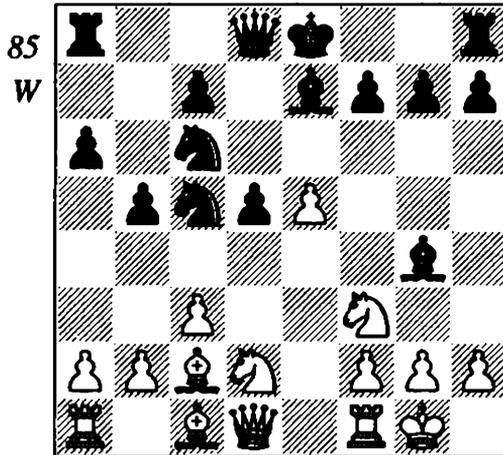
1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♘xe4 6 d4 b5 7 ♙b3 d5
 8 de ♙e6 9 ♘bd2 ♘c5 10 c3
 10 ... ♙e7

10...d4 was examined in detail in the context of the previous game. Another move Black often plays is 10...♙g4; but usually this simply transposes into the 10...♙e7 line, since one way or another Black has to get castled.

11 ♘c2

This move is played almost automatically. The novelty 11 ♘d4!? was used in Bryson-Flear, Dundee 1991. Black could now have secured equality with 11...♘xd4 12 cd ♘xb3 13 ♘xb3 0-0 14 f4 f5, but he took the pawn instead, and after 11...♘xe5 12 f4 ♘c4 (12...♙g4? 13 ♚e1 ♘ed3 14 ♚g3, with a dangerous attack) White could have increased his initiative with a further infantry advance in the f-file: 13 f5 (instead of 13 ♚e2 as played).

11 ... ♙g4 (85)



One of the critical positions in the Open Variation. The main line here, which actually occurred in the game, is 12 ♚e1. But first we will examine another interesting continuation. Akopian-Todorović, Nikšić 1991, went 12 ♚e1!? (White frees himself from the pin and prepares to jump to d4 with his knight, but his queen is occupying rather an eccentric post) 12...0-0 (in Akopian's view, 12...♘e6!? was more solid) 13 ♘d4 ♘xe5?! (13...♚d7 is met by 14 h3. A roughly equal game would result from 13...♘xd4 14 cd ♘e6. Taking the pawn is quite risky. In his notes to the game Akopian indicates that it is this knight sacrifice that breaks new ground, but the whole line with 12 ♚e1 has not occurred in any other grandmaster games I have seen) 14 h3! (14 ♚xe5 is also good for White, for example 14...♙d6 15 ♚e3 ♚e8 16 ♘c6 ♙xh2+ 17 ♚xh2 ♚h4+ 18 ♚g1 ♚xe3 19 fe ♚h6 20 ♘e7+ ♚f8 21 ♘xd5 c6 22 ♘f4) 14...♘ed3 15 ♙xd3 ♘xd3 16 ♚e3 ♘xc1 17 hg ♙g5 18 f4 c5 19 ♘c6 ♚e8 20 ♘xd8 ♚xe3 21 fg ♘d3 22 ♘xf7, and White won.

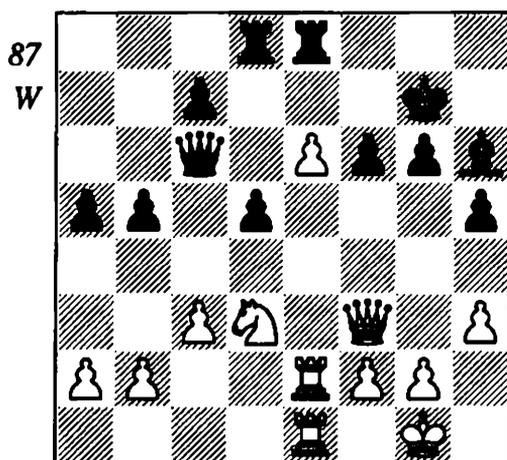
Wahls-Hübner, Munich 1991, went 13...♖e8 14 h3 (instead of 14 ♘e3) 14...♙h5 15 g4 ♙g6 16 ♙xg6 hg 17 ♘e3 ♚d7 18 ♚xd5 ♜ad8 19 ♜d1 (19 ♚xd7 ♜xd7 favours Black) 19...♚e6 20 ♚xe6 fe 21 ♘d4 ♘xe5 22 f4 ♘f7 23 ♜f1 ♙f6 24 ♘ec2 e5, and again Black seized the initiative.

Geller-Unzicker, Bad Wörishofen 1991, went 12...0-0 13 ♘b3 ♘e6 14 ♚d3 g6 15 ♙h6, and White obtained somewhat the better chances after 15...♖e8 16 ♜ad1 ♙f5 17 ♚d2 ♙xc2 18 ♚xc2 ♚d7 19 ♜d3 ♜ad8 20 h3 ♙f8 21 ♚d2 ♘e7 22 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 23 ♘fd4 ♚c8 24 ♚e3.

12 ... ♚d7
13 ♘f1

We may recall that I played 13 ♘b3 as long ago as the 28th match game against Korchnoi at Baguio. After 13...♘e6 14 h3 ♙h5 15 ♙f5 ♘cd8 16 ♙e3 a5 17 ♙c5 a4 18 ♙xe7 ♚xe7 19 ♘bd2 c6 20 b4 ♘g5, a double-edged game ensued.

At move 17, White could have occupied c5 with the other piece. An interesting example is Ehlvest-Hjartarson, Belfort 1988: 17 ♘c5!? ♚c6! 13 ♘d3 ♙xf3 19 ♚xf3 g6 20 ♙g4 h5 21 ♙xe6 ♘xe6 22 ♜ad1 ♜d8 23 ♜d2 0-0 24 ♜ed1 ♘g5? (a serious mistake; 24...♚d7, followed by 25...c6, was better) 25 ♙xg5 ♙xg5 26 ♜e2 ♜fe8 27 ♚g3 ♙h6 28 ♜de1 ♚h7 29 e6! f6 30 ♚f3 ♚g7 (87)



31 ♘e5! fe 32 ♚f7+ ♚h8 33 ♜xe5 ♜g8 34 e7 ♜de8 35 ♜e6 ♚d7 36 ♜xg6 ♜xg6 37 ♚xg6 ♙g7 38 ♚f7 d4 39 cd ♙xd4 40 ♜e6 ♙g7 41 g3! and Black resigned, since he has no adequate defence against the threat of ♜e6-e4-h4xh5+.

Another game of importance is Nunn-Tal, Næstved 1985, in which Black varied with 15...♙g6 (in place of 15...♘cd8). There followed 16 ♘fd4 0-0 17 ♙g4! ♘cxd4 18 cd a5 19 f4 h5 20 ♙xh5 ♙xh5 21 ♚xh5

a4 22 ♖c5 ♖xc5 23 dc ♙xc5+ 24 ♙e3 ♙xe3+ 25 ♚xe3 f5 26 e6 ♗e7 27 ♚ae1 ♚ad8 28 g4! d4 29 g5! g6 30 ♗xg6+, and White won in another ten moves.

A bad reply to 13 ♖b3 is 13...0-0; a game Ivanchuk-Haba, Hungary 1988, continued 14 ♖xc5 ♙xc5 15 h3 ♙e6 16 ♖d4 ♖xd4 17 cd ♙e7 18 ♙e3, and White had full control over the dark squares and the half-open c-file.

By bringing his knight to e3, White will drive the bishop back, so there is no point in wasting a tempo on h2-h3. A suitable illustration is Hübner-Korchnoi, Tilburg 1986: 13 h3 ♙h5 14 ♖f1 ♚ad8 15 ♖g3 ♙g6 16 ♖d4 0-0 17 ♙f5 (17 ♖gf5 is more exact) 17...♖e6 18 ♙g4 ♖cxd4 19 cd c5 20 ♖f5 ♗a7 21 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 22 ♙e3 cd 23 ♙xd4 ♚c8. By now the initiative is on Black's side, and it soon became decisive.

13	...	♚d8
14	♖e3	♙h5
15	♖f5	

15 b4 is interesting. Hjartarson-Korchnoi, St John Ct 1988, continued 15...♖e6 (15...♖e4 loses at once to 16 ♖xd5!) 16 ♖f5, and now Black replied with the unsound 16...d4?. After 17 ♙e4! ♙g6 18 g4 h5 19 h3 ♖f8 20 a4! hg 21 hg ♗e8 22 ab ab 23 ♚a6!, he was crushed (23...♖b8 24 ♚xe6 fe 25 ♖xe7 ♙xe4 26 ♚xe4 etc.).

Black also had a hard time in Rodriguez-Marin, Novi Sad OL 1990, in which he reacted with 16...0-0. Play went 17 a4 ♚fe8 18 ab ab 19 ♗d3 ♙g6 20 ♗xb5! (previously White had played 20 ♚d1 and achieved nothing) 20...♖xe5 21 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 22 ♖xe7+ ♚xe7 23 ♙xg6 hg 24 ♖d4!, and the ending is in White's favour.

Evidently Black's safest course is to withdraw his bishop at once with 16...♙g6.

After 15 b4 ♖e6, the immediate 16 g4 is worth considering. In Zagrebely-Neverov, Barnaul 1988, there followed 16...♙g6 17 ♖f5 0-0 18 a4 ♚fe8 19 ab ab 20 ♙d3 ♚b8 21 ♗e2 ♖d8 22 ♚a7 with advantage to White.

White gained nothing from 15 ♙f5 in Chandler-Hjartarson, Novi Sad OL 1990; after 15...♖e6 16 ♖c2 0-0 17 a4 ♚fe8 18 ab ab 19 ♗d3 ♙g6 20 ♙xg6 hg 21 ♙e3 b4 22 ♚ed1 bc 23 bc ♙f8 24 ♗f1 ♖e7 25 ♖cd4 ♖xd4 26 cd ♖f5, the players agreed a draw.

15	...	0-0
----	-----	-----

Black has castled at last, and has no problems at all.

16	♖xe7+	♖xe7
----	-------	------

17 ♖e3

Hübner-Korchnoi, Tilburg 1987, concluded amusingly with 17 b4 ♖a4? 18 ♖xh7+! ♜xh7 19 e6! 1-0.

Of course, this is not a refutation of Black's opening variation. The correct defence was demonstrated by Korchnoi against A.Sokolov in the same Tilburg tournament: 17...♗e4! 18 ♖xe4 de 19 ♜xd7 ♞xd7 20 ♖g5 ♖g6 21 e6 ♞d3 22 ef+ ♖xf7 23 ♖xe4 ♖d5. Black has his full share of the chances, and was able to win the endgame.

17 ... ♖a4

18 ♜d3 ♖g6

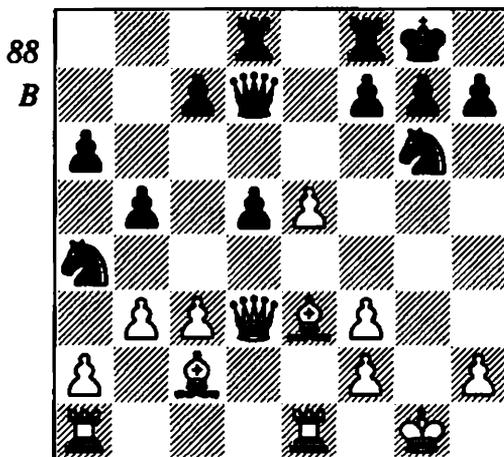
After 18...♖g6 19 ♜d2, White is slightly better.

19 b3

19 e6? is inferior: 19...fe 20 ♖e5 ♖xb2 21 ♖xd7 ♖xd3 22 ♖xf8 ♖xe1 23 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 24 ♖xg6 ♖c2 25 ♖e7+ ♜f8, and Black has a very promising position; Marjanović-Korchnoi, Belgrade 1987.

19 ... ♖xf3

20 gf (88)



20 ... ♜h3

21 ♖d2

Better than 21 ba ♖xe5 22 ♜xh7+ ♜xh7 23 ♖xh7+ ♜xh7 24 ♜g2 ♞fe8, with the better chances for Black.

21 ... ♖c5

22 ♜f5 ♜xf5

23 ♖xf5 ♞fe8

24 ♖e3

24 ♖g5?! favours Black after 24...♖xe5 25 ♖xd8 ♖xf3+ 26 ♜f1 ♖xe1 27 ♞xe1 ♞xd8 28 ♞e7 g6 29 ♞xc7 ♖xb3 30 ab gf.

24 ... ♖e6

25 ♖xg6 hg

After 25...fg Black has slightly the better endgame.

26 a4 c5

27 ab ab

28 f4 d4

29 cd cd

30 ♖d2 d3

31 ♖e3 ♜d5

Now the position levels out for good. Black could still have tried for the initiative with 31...♘d4.

32 ♜ed1 ♜c8

33 ♔g2 ♜c3

34 ♜a8+ ♔h7

35 ♜a6! ♜d8

If 35...♜xb3? 36 ♜d6 ♜xd6 37 ed, it is White who obtains a plus.

36 b4 ♔g8

37 ♜d6 ♔f8

38 ♜xd8+ ♘xd8

39 ♔f3 ♘e6

40 ♜a1 ♜c4

41 ♜d1 ♜c3

1/2-1/2

Game No. 18

Speelman-Timman

Candidates Semi-Final, 4th game

London 1989

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♘xe4 6 d4 b5 7 ♖b3 d5
8 de ♖e6

9 c3

The two preceding games featured 9 ♘bd2.

9 ... ♖c5

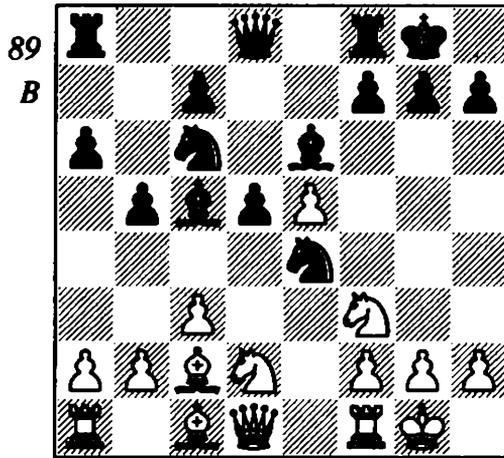
The position after 9...♖e7 10 ♖e3 will be studied in the next game (where the move-order is 9 ♖e3 ♖e7 10 c3). The variation introduced by the bishop move to c5 is sometimes called the Italian System.

10 ♘bd2

Other possibilities are 10 ♗e2, 10 ♗d3 and 10 a4, but according to present-day theory Black obtains a fully viable game in all cases.

10 ... 0-0

11 ♖c2 (89)



In this position Black has four continuations. Two of them — 11...f5 and 11...♘xd2 — are not seen in contemporary practice. The other two — 11...♘xf2 and 11...♗f5 — remain popular in our own day. Before turning to the bishop excursion to f5, let us examine some modern examples of the capture on f2. As a basis we will take the game Ivanchuk-Yusupov, Linares 1990:

11...♘xf2

The idea of this positional sacrifice, involving an attack down the f-file by Black, belongs to Dilworth. In the 1940s, a major contribution to its theory was made by Botvinnik. At the present time the variation has not lost its attraction.

12 ♖xf2 f6 13 e4 ♗xf2+ 14 ♔xf2 ♜xf6 15 ♘f1

More precise than withdrawing the king to g1.

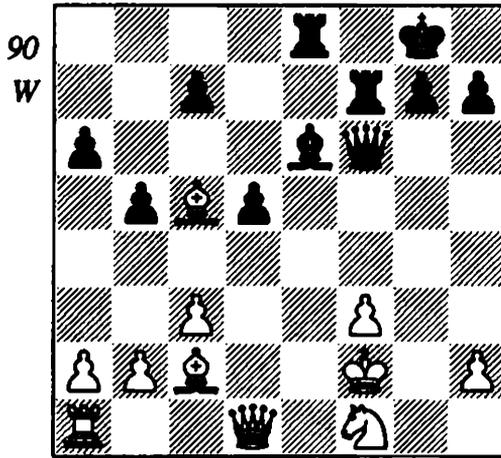
15...♘e5 16 ♗e3

Again there is no hurry for 16 ♔g1. With 16...♘xf3+ 17 g4 ♜xf3 18 ♜xf3 ♖xf3, Black restored material equality and kept some initiative in Morović-Yusupov, Tunis IZ 1985.

16...♖ae8 17 ♗c5 ♘xf3 18 g4 ♖f7 (90)

19 ♘g3!

A valuable innovation. In Short-Yusupov, Belgrade 1989, Black obtained a fine game after 19 ♗d3 ♗h3! 20 ♘g3 h5! 21 ♗f1 ♗g4. Nor does 19 ♔g2 promise much, for example: 19...♜g5+ 20 ♔h1 (20 ♘g3 h5 21 ♔h1 h4 22 ♜d3 ♜h6 23 ♗e3 ♜h8 24 ♘f1 ♗f5 is in Black's favour — Soffer) 20...d4! 21 ♜xd4 (21 ♗xd4? also loses: 21...♗d5 22 ♘d2 ♖xf3! 23 ♘xf3 ♖e1+!) 21...♖xf3 22 ♗e4 ♖f4 23 ♖e1 ♖xe4! 24 ♖xe4 ♗d5, and it is time for White to resign; Grünfeld-Mikhalevsky, Israel 1991.



19... ♖g4 20 ♔g1 ♚xf3 21 ♚xf3 ♖xf3?!

After 21... ♚xf3 White would have a slight advantage, but now, after his next move, he has a very substantial one.

22 ♜f1! ♜f6

If 22... ♖g4, then 23 ♖xh7+.

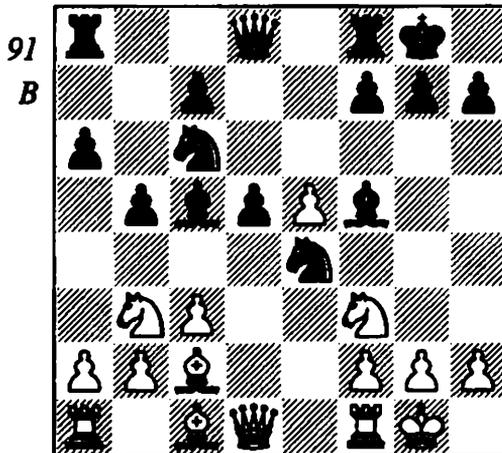
23 b4! c6

White now played 24 ♖f5?, and the position quickly levelled out. However, after 24 ♖d4 ♜f4 25 ♖f5, threatening 26 ♖d7, Black would be left with some very complicated problems.

11 ... ♖f5

This continuation was studied in detail at the World Championship Match in Baguio, but has remained in fashion to this day. Utilising d4 as a base, White aims to start active play in the centre and on the king-side. Black normally prepares counterplay on the queenside.

12 ♘b3 (91)



A critical position. Black now has the choice between 12... ♖g4, which was popular in the seventies, and 12... ♖g6 — a move that came

into widespread use in the following decade.

In Morović-Murey, Thessaloniki OL 1984, Black played instead 12...♙xf2+ (in the spirit of the forties!) 13 ♖xf2 ♜xf2 14 ♚xf2 ♙xc2 15 ♗xc2 f6, but after 16 e6 ♗d6 17 ♙e3 ♗xe6 18 ♜bd4 ♜xd4 19 ♜xd4 White obtained a plus.

12 ... ♙g6

In reply to 12...♙g4, I used to exchange automatically on c5; in this way I managed to acquire an advantage against Beliavsky and Smyslov in Leningrad 1977. But at Baguio, Korchnoi twice succeeded in obtaining a good game, and I therefore switched to 13 h3. Seeing that 13...♙xf3 loses a piece to 14 gf, Black is compelled to retreat with 13...♙h5, and after 14 g4 ♙g6 15 ♙xe4 de 16 ♜xc5 ef 17 ♙f4 White has a clear advantage. Here are a few more moves of Karpov-Korchnoi, 14th game, Baguio 1978: 17...♗xd1 (a forced exchange; 17...♗e7 18 ♗d5 ♜a5 19 b4 ♜c4 20 ♗xf3 ♜xe5 21 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 22 ♜d7 is no good for Black) 18 ♖axd1 ♜d8 19 ♖d7 ♜e6 20 ♜xe6 fe 21 ♙e3 ♖ac8 22 ♖fd1 ♙e4 23 ♙c5 ♖fe8 24 ♖7d4 ♙d5 25 b3 a5 26 ♚h2 ♖a8 27 ♚g3, and White converted his positional advantage into a win. In this variation Black doesn't appear to have come back with any worthwhile improvements in the past decade.

13 ♜fd4

13 a4 has frequently been played, for example 13...♙b6 14 ♜bd4 ♜xd4 15 ♜xd4, as in Van der Wiel-Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1983; and now 15...♗d7 (not 15...c5 16 ♜c6 ♜xc3 17 ♜xd8 ♜xd1 18 ♙xg6 ♖axd8 19 ♙f5!) 16 ♙e3 ♜c5 17 a5 ♙a7 18 f4 ♙xc2 19 ♜xc2 f6 20 ef ♖xf6 21 ♚h1 c6 with equality. Black has nothing to fear from 13 e6 or 13 ♗e2.

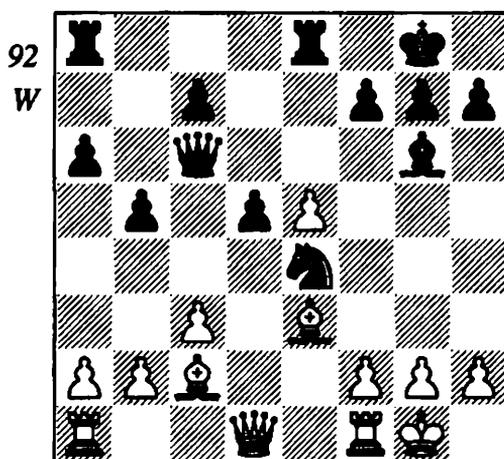
In Short-Timman, Tilburg 1988, White played the new move 13 ♙f4, and after some sharp play his opponent emerged with some advantage: 13...♙b6 14 a4 ♗d7 15 ab ab 16 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 17 ♜fd4 b4 18 ♙d3 bc 19 ♙b5 ♜xf2! 20 ♖xf2 (20 ♙xc6? ♗xc6!) 20...♜xd4! 21 ♙xd7 ♜xb3 22 bc (22 ♗xb3 ♖a1+) 22...♖a1 23 ♗xa1 ♜xa1 24 ♙c6 ♙e4 25 c4 ♜c2.

White can also occupy d4 with the other knight, as in Zso. Polgar-Van der Sterren, Wijk aan Zee 1990. After 13 ♜bd4 ♜xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♙b6 15 ♙e3, Black played the inferior 15...♖e8?! (Polgar gives 15...♗d7 or 15...♗e8 16 f4 f6 as correct), and White obtained the better game with 16 a4 ♗d7 17 ab ab 18 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 19 ♙d3 c6 20 f4 ♖e8 21 ♚h1. At this stage Black could have maintained a defence with 21...♙xd4 22 ♙xd4 ♙f5, but after 21...f6?? White played the winning

combination 22 e6! ♖xe6 23 f5! ♙xf5 24 ♘xf5 ♙xe3 25 ♘xe3 ♘xc3
 26 ♗g4 ♘e4 27 ♙xe4 de 28 ♖xf6! ♙d6 29 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 30 ♖xc6 ♙d3
 31 ♖c3 ♙d2 32 ♖c2 ♙d3 33 ♖e2 1-0.

13 ... ♙xd4
 14 cd

In the sixth game of the same match, Speelman preferred 14 ♘xd4. There followed 14... ♗d7 15 ♘xc6 (15 f4 gives White nothing: Klovan-Dorfman, USSR 1981, concluded 15... ♘xd4 16 cd f6 17 ♙e3 ♖ad8 18 ♗e2 ♖h8 19 ♖ac1 c6 20 ♙d3 ♖c8 21 ♖c2 ♙f5 22 ♖fc1 1/2-1/2) 15... ♗xc6 16 ♙e3 ♖fe8 (92).



The chances are roughly equal here. But the move 17 f3? (better 17 ♙d4, although after 17... ♘c5 Black has no problems) allowed Black to deliver the surprising blow 17... ♘xc3! 18 ♗d2 ♙xc2! 19 ♗xc2 ♖xe5 20 ♖ae1 ♘e2+!, not only saving his piece but emerging with an extra pawn. Still, in the double rook endgame after 21 ♖xe2 ♗xc2 22 ♖xc2 ♖xe3 23 ♖xc7, White managed to escape with a draw.

Curiously enough, the invasion on c3 had been overlooked by White on a previous occasion, Korchnoi-Karl, Swiss Ch 1982. From the diagram, play went 17 f4? ♘xc3! 18 bc ♗xc3 19 f5 ♗xe3+ 20 ♖h1 ♖xe5 21 fg hg, and the armada of black pawns in the centre is clearly stronger than the bishop.

In J.Polgar-Hellers, Wijk aan Zee 1990, instead of exchanging on c6, White sacrificed a pawn with 15 a4. After 15... ♘xe5 16 f4 ♘c6 17 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 18 f5, Black could have secured a comfortable game with 18... ♗c5+ (instead of 18... ♗b6+ as played) 19 ♗d4 ♙h5 20 ♙f4 ♗c6.

14 ... a5
 15 ♙e3

White can also play 15 ♔d3 a4 16 ♔xb5!? ♚b4?! 17 ♚d2 ♚xd2 18 ♔xd2 ♚c2 19 ♜c1 ♚xd4 20 ♔g5 ♚xg5 21 ♚xd4, as in Tseshkovsky-Tukmakov, Tashkent 1980. An improvement for Black is 16...ab 17 ♔xc6 ♜a6 18 f3 ♜xc6 19 fe ba 20 ♜xa2 ♔xe4, with equality; Ljubovjević-Tal, Nikšić 1983.

15 ... a4

In an old game Karpov-Savon, Moscow 1971, White acquired a big advantage after 15...♚b4? 16 ♔b1 a4 17 ♚d2 a3 18 ♚c1!

16 ♚c1

At this point it is worth recalling the interesting game Karpov-Yusupov, Moscow 1983, in which White played 16 ♚d2. The continuation was 16...a3 17 ♚xe4 ab 18 ♜b1 ♔xe4 19 ♜xb2 ♚d7 20 ♔d3 (this move — in place of 20 ♔xe4, which leads to equality — was first played by Hübner against Korchnoi in 1982. The bishop exchange took place all the same — 20...♔xd3 21 ♚xd3 — but left a pawn structure more to White's liking. The players reached this position twice. In the first game, in Chicago, a draw was agreed after 21...♜fb8 22 ♜fb1 b4 23 a3 ba 24 ♜xb8+ ♜xb8 25 ♜xb8+ ♚xb8 26 ♚xa3 ♚c6 27 ♚e7 ♚d7 28 ♚a3. In the second, in Lucerne, play went 21...b4 22 ♔d2 ♜fb8 23 ♜fb1 ♚g4 24 ♔e3 ♜b6 26 h3 ♚c8 26 ♜c2 b3! 27 ♜xb3 ♚b4, winning the exchange and eventually the game. But White didn't have to throw away material; with accurate play his pressure is very effective. My game with Yusupov is a case in point...) 20...♔xd3 21 ♚xd3 ♜fb8 22 ♜fb1 b4 23 h3 h6 24 ♜c1 ♜b6 25 ♚b1 ♜ab8 26 ♜c5 ♚d8 27 ♜cc2 ♚c6 28 ♚c1 ♜b7 29 ♜c5 ♚e7 30 ♚h2 ♚f5 31 ♜bc2 ♜g6 32 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 33 ♜xc7 ♚b5 34 g4! ♚h4 35 ♜c8+ ♚h7 36 ♚d1 ♚a6 37 ♜c2 f5 38 ♚g3! fg 39 ♚xh4 gh 40 f4 ♚e6 41 ♚h5! ♚e7+ 42 ♚xh3 ♚f7 43 ♜h2! ♚d7+ 44 f5 1-0.

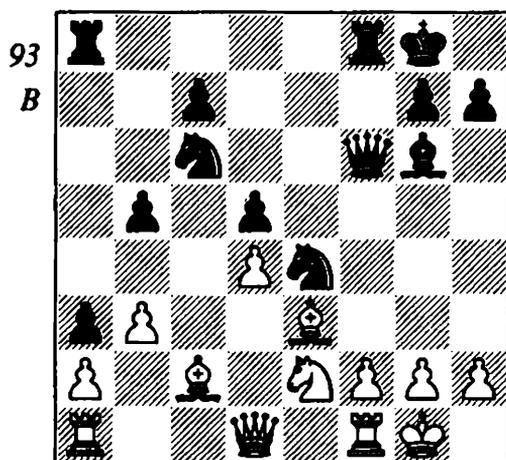
16 ... a3

After 16...♚b4 17 ♔b1 a3 18 b3, White keeps a slight edge; Tseshkovsky-Geller, Vilnius 1983.

17 b3

Also 17 ba ♜xa3 18 ♔b3 ♚c3 19 ♚d2 b4 20 ♚d3 ♔xd3 21 ♚xd3 has been played quite often. Short-Yusupov, Belfort 1988, now continued 21...♚a5 22 ♔c2 ♚h4 23 ♔c1 ♜xa2 24 ♜xa2 ♚xa2 25 ♔g5 ♚h5 26 ♔e7 ♜b8 27 ♚a6 ♚c4 28 ♚xa2 ♚d2 29 ♔xh7+ and White had a won position. In Nunn-Marin, Thessaloniki OL 1988, Black played the important innovation 21...♚a8!, and after 22 ♔d2 a draw was agreed, although Black could have obtained the better chances with 22...♚xa2 23 ♜fe1 ♚a5 24 ♜ab1 ♚c4.

17 ... f6
 18 e4 ♖xf6
 19 ♘e2 (93)



All this had already been seen in the sixth game of my match with Korchnoi (Merano, 1981). After 19...♘b4 20 ♖b1 ♗e7 21 ♗e1 ♞fe8 22 ♘f4 ♙f7 Black went on to achieve equality in the game, although by playing here 23 ♘d3! ♘xd3 24 ♙xd3 I could have retained slightly the better chances.

19 ... ♗e7

Black withdraws his queen at once. It is hard to say whether this is best.

20 ♞c1 ♘b4

20...♞f6, to double rooks on the f-file, may be better. Then 21 f3 is bad on account of 21...♘c3, while 21 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 22 ♙g5 fails to 22...♞g6. Still, by continuing 21 ♖b1 and 22 ♘c3, White could maintain the pressure.

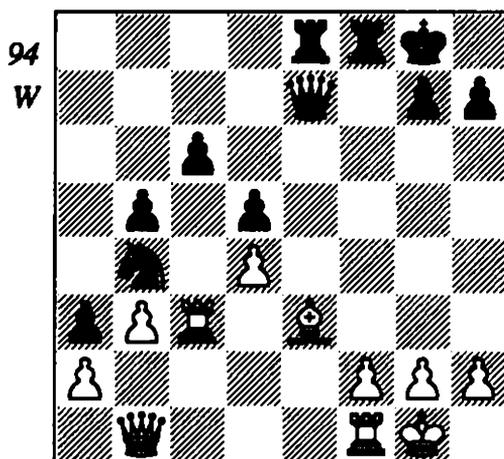
21 ♖b1 ♞ae8

On 21...♘d6, White plays 22 ♙d2! ♘d3 23 ♙xd3 ♙xd3 24 ♞e1, obtaining an undoubted plus.

22 ♘c3

At this point 22 ♞e1? or 22 ♘f4? would fail to the powerful retort 22...♘xf2!. But 22 ♙f4 c5 23 dc ♘xc5 24 ♙e3 looks good; White acquires an object of attack in the shape of the isolated pawn on d5, while Black is left with a weak dark-square complex. It was also worth considering 22 ♗e1!?

22 ... ♘xc3
 23 ♞xc3 ♙xb1
 24 ♗xb1 c6 (94)



25 ♖c1?

After 25 ♖c5, threatening 26 ♖d2, White would retain the better chances. Then 25...♗d6 (25...♞f6? 26 ♖g5) could be quite well answered by 26 ♗d1! — White consolidates his forces and doubles rooks on the c-file. The English grandmaster misses his opponent's striking rejoinder.

25 ... ♗e1!

Attacking the rook, and also threatening 26...♗xf2+ 27 ♞xf2 ♞e1+.

26 ♞e3 ♞xe3

27 ♖xe3 ♗xb1

28 ♞xb1 ♞e8?!

A drawish rook ending would arise from 28...♜xa2 29 ♞a1 ♜b4 30 ♞xa3 ♜c2 31 ♞a7 ♜xe3 32 fe ♞f6. But prompted by his opponent's error, Timman decides to have a try at winning, and ends up making some bad mistakes himself.

29 ♖d2!

Weak alternatives are 29 ♞c1 ♜xa2 30 ♞a1 ♜b4 31 ♞xa3 ♜c2 32 ♞a6 ♜xd4!, and 29 ♜f1 ♜c2 30 ♞c1 ♜xe3+ 31 fe ♞xe3 32 ♞xc6 ♞d3 33 ♞c5 b4; in both cases Black has good winning chances.

29 ... ♜c2

30 ♞c1! ♜xd4

31 ♜f1 ♞e4?

31...♞e2 fails against 32 ♖e3 ♞c2 33 ♞xc2 ♜xc2 34 ♖c5!, and the black knight is trapped. It was essential to play 31...♞c8! 32 b4 ♜e6 33 ♞c3 c5 34 bc ♞xc5 35 ♞xa3, with a balanced position.

32 b4! ♜f7

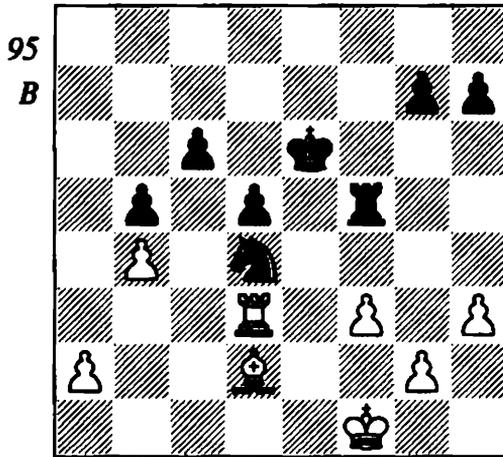
33 ♞c3 ♜e6?

34 f3 ♞h4

35 h3 ♞h5

After 35...♔d6 36 ♖g5 ♜h5 37 h4, the black *rook* would be trapped.

36 ♜xa3 ♜f5
37 ♜d3 (95)



37 ... c5!

Black sacrifices two pawns, and in return obtains maximum activity for all his pieces — particularly his king.

38 bc ♖c6
39 ♜b3 d4
40 ♜xb5 ♜f7
41 a4 ♜a7
42 a5 ♔d5
43 ♔e2 ♔c4
44 ♜b1 ♔xc5
45 ♜a1 ♔d5
46 ♜a4 ♜a6
47 f4 ♔e4
48 ♜c4 ♔d5
49 ♔d3 g5

With every pawn exchange, White's winning chances are reduced. He now gains nothing from 50 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 51 fg ♜c4! 52 h4 ♜a4 53 h5 ♔e6, and Black has everything in order. The game concluded:

50 g3 gf 51 gf ♜a7 52 ♜a4 ♜g7 53 ♖e1 ♜f7 54 a6 ♜xf4 55 a7 ♜f3+ 56 ♔e2 ♜e3+ 57 ♔d2 ♖xa7 58 ♜xa7 ♜xh3 59 ♜d7+ ♔e4 60 ♖f2 ♜h2 61 ♔e1 ♔f3 62 ♖xd4 ♜e2+ 63 ♔f1 ♜e4

The game was adjourned here, and lasted a long time after resumption. Although defending this endgame is not very pleasant, Black managed to uphold the theoretical verdict and achieve a draw.

64 ♖f2 h5 65 ♜h7 ♜a4 66 ♜xh5 ♜a1+ 67 ♖e1 ♜a2 68 ♜h3+ ♔e4

69 ♖f2 ♜c2 70 ♜g2 ♜c4 71 ♜h8 ♜c3 72 ♜e8+ ♜f4 73 ♜e2 ♜b3 74 ♖e1 ♜d3 75 ♖d2+ ♜f5 76 ♖e3 ♜e4 77 ♜f2 ♜b3 78 ♜a2 ♜b4 79 ♜e2 ♜c4 80 ♜a8 ♜c2+ 81 ♖d2 ♜c4 82 ♜e8+ ♜d5 83 ♖e3 ♜a4 84 ♜h8 ♜a2+ 85 ♜f3 ♜a4 86 ♜h5+ ♜e6 87 ♖c5 ♜c4 88 ♜e3 ♜g4 89 ♖d4 ♜g3+ 90 ♜f4 ♜g2 91 ♖e3 ♜a2 92 ♜e4 ♜e2 93 ♜h6+ ♜e7 94 ♜a6 ♜e1 95 ♜d4 ♜f7 96 ♖f4 ♜e6 97 ♖d6 ♜f6 98 ♖e5+ ♜f7 99 ♜a7+ ♜e7 100 ♜a1 ♜d7+ 101 ♜e4 ♜e6 102 ♜a6+ ♜f7 103 ♜f5 ♜e8 104 ♜e6+ ♜e7 105 ♜b6 ♜d7 106 ♜h6 ♜f7 107 ♜e6 ♜e7+ 108 ♜d5 ♜d7+ 109 ♖d6 ♜g7 110 ♜h8+ ♜f7 111 ♜f8+ ♜g6 112 ♜e6 ♜g5 113 ♜f1 ♜g6+ 114 ♜e5 ♜g4 115 ♜g1+ ♜h5 116 ♜d1 ♜g5+ 1/2-1/2

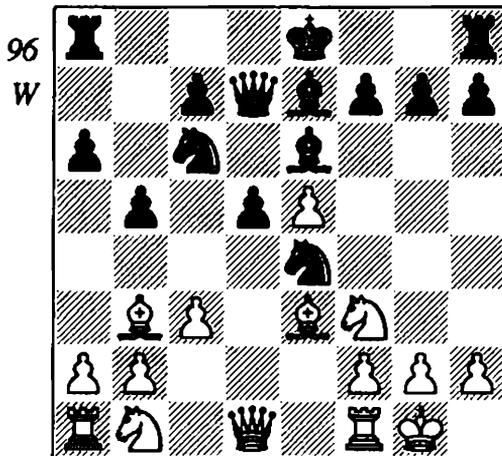
Game No. 19
Dolmatov-Yusupov
Candidates Quarter-Final, 3rd game
Wijk aan Zee 1991

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♘xe4 6 d4 b5 7 ♖b3 d5 8 de ♖e6

9 ♖e3

We have already analysed in detail the popular continuations 9 ♘bd2 and 9 c3. It remains for us to examine a third possibility which occurs more rarely.

9 ... ♖e7
 10 c3 ♜d7 (96)



According to current theory, the other well-known continuations — 10...♘c5, 10...♘a5 and 10...0-0 — allow White a distinct plus. In this Candidates Match, the rare queen move to d7 was subjected to thorough investigation. Yusupov resorted to it three times, and overall it

stood up to the test. I have chosen the third match game as our 'primary' game. I should add that in the seventh game Yusupov preferred 10...♘c5, and failed to equalise. Here is what happened:

10...♘c5 11 ♙c2 ♘d7

In the extra eleventh (speed chess!) game, Yusupov opted for 11...♙g4 12 ♘bd2 ♘e6 13 ♚b1 ♙h5 14 ♙f5 ♙g6 15 ♜d1, and then at last played his 'patent' queen move 15...♚d7. After 16 ♚c2 0-0 17 ♘f1 ♘a5 18 ♘g3 c5 19 h4 ♘c4 20 ♙c1 ♜fe8 21 b3 ♘b6 22 h5 ♙xf5 23 ♘xf5 ♙f8, the game was about level.

12 ♜e1!

Another novelty.

12...0-0 13 ♙f4 ♘b6 14 ♘d4 ♘xd4 15 cd c5 16 ♘d2 ♘c4 17 ♘b3 ♘xb2 18 ♚b1 c4 19 ♙xh7+ ♚h8 20 ♜e3 ♚c8?!

A more accurate choice was 20...♚d7 21 ♘c5 ♙xc5 22 dc d4. Now White obtains a substantial initiative.

21 ♙c2! c3 22 ♘c5?

An error which brings *White* to the brink of defeat, whereas with 22 ♚e1! b4 23 a3! he could have maintained a sizable plus.

22...♙xc5 23 ♜xc3 ♙xd4! 24 ♜xc8 ♜axc8

Black stands better, but after some mistakes by both sides the game ended in a draw.

11 ♘bd2 ♜d8

12 ♜e1

A move which Dolmatov had prepared specially for the match. Previous games had gone 12 ♘xe4 de 13 ♚xd7+ ♙xd7 14 ♘g5 ♘xe5 15 ♙d4 ♙xg5 16 ♙xe5 0-0 17 ♙xc7 ♜c8 18 ♙b6 ♜fe8 with approximate equality, Timman-Korchnoi, Reykjavik 1987; or 12 h3 ♘xd2 13 ♚xd2 ♘a5 14 ♙g5 c5 15 ♜fe1 ♘c6 16 ♜ad1 h6 17 ♙xe7 ♚xe7 18 ♙c2 0-0 with a minimal plus for White, Short-Ljubojević, Linares 1989. Let us follow the latter game a little further: 19 ♚d3 g6 20 ♚e3 ♚g7 21 a3 a5 22 ♚f4 ♜d7 23 ♜d2 a4 24 h4 f5 (24...♘a5, aiming for c4, is more precise) 25 ef+ ♜xf6 26 ♚g3 ♚d6 27 ♘e5 ♘xe5 28 ♜xe5 ♙f5?! (he should have retreated the bishop to f7; now White obtains a significant plus) 29 ♜dxd5 ♚xd5 30 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 31 c4! etc.

12 ... 0-0

In the event of 12...♘xd2 13 ♚xd2 ♙g4, Dolmatov was intending a pawn sacrifice: 14 ♘d4! ♘xe5 15 ♙h6! with a big advantage.

13 ♙c2 ♘xd2

An innovation. In the first game of the match Yusupov chose 13...♙f5, which finally resulted in an ending favourable to White: 14

♖xe4 ♙xe4 (the more accurate recapture was 14...de 15 ♚xd7 ♜xd7
 16 ♘d4 ♘xd4 17 cd) 15 ♙xe4 de 16 ♚xd7 ♜xd7 17 e6! (breaking up
 the black pawns) 17...fe (17...♞d6 is worse: 18 ef+ ♜xf7 19 ♘d2 ♞e6
 20 ♞ad1, followed by ♘b3) 18 ♘d2 ♘e5 19 ♖xe4 ♘d3 20 ♞e2 c5 21
 g3 c4?! (better 21...♞d5) 22 b4! ♞f5 23 a4 ♚f7 24 ab ab 25 ♚g2 ♞e5 26
 f3 ♙f6 27 ♞a3 h6 28 h3 ♙e7 29 ♞a8 (29 ♞ea2 was more precise, to
 stop Black from obtaining counterplay with the exchange sacrifice
 which occurs in the game) 29...♙f6 30 ♞b8 ♞xe4! 31 fe ♙xc3 32 ♞xb5
 ♙xb4 33 ♚f1 ♙d6! 34 g4 ♙e5. Bringing the bishop to e5 has enabled
 Black to hold the position. The game ended in a draw.

In Fedorowicz-Kamsky, USA Ch 1991, White replied to 13...♙f5
 not by exchanging on e4 but with 14 ♘b3. There followed: 14...♙g6 15
 ♘bd4 ♘a5 16 e6!/? (16 a4 ♘c4 17 ♙c1 c5 is in Black's favour)
 16...♚d6! 17 ef+ ♜xf7 18 a4 ♘c4! (in the complex struggle Kamsky
 gradually outplays his opponent) 19 ab ♖xe3 20 ♞xe3 ab 21 ♘xb5
 ♚b6 22 ♘bd4 c5! 23 ♘b3 ♙f6 24 ♞b1 d4! 25 cd cd 26 ♞d3 ♚h8 27
 ♘c1 ♚c7 28 ♞a1 ♞ff8 29 ♘b3 ♘g5!, and Black won.

14 ♚xd2 ♙f5
 15 ♞ad1 ♞fe8
 16 h3

The alternative 16 ♙f4 is inadequate because of 16...♙xc2 17 ♚xc2
 f6 18 e6 ♚c8.

16 ... h6

In the fifth match game Black played 16...♚e6, and White could
 have obtained the advantage with 17 ♙f4 (17...♙xc2 18 ♚xc2 ♚g6 19
 ♚xg6 hg 20 e6). Instead, after 17 ♙g5?! a lively struggle commenced,
 with chances for both sides. Play proceeded 17...♙xc2 18 ♚xc2 ♚g6!
 19 ♚xg6 hg 20 ♙f4 ♙c5 21 ♘d4 ♘xd4 22 cd ♙b6 23 ♞e2 ♞e6 24 ♞c2
 f6 25 h4 ♚f7 26 ♚h2 ♞d7 27 ♙g3 fe 28 ♙xe5 c5 29 dc ♙xc5 30 f4
 ♙e7 31 ♚g3 ♙f6 32 ♙xf6 gf. The position is drawish, but in the rook
 endgame Black went wrong in time-trouble and eventually lost.

If 16...♙xc2 (16...f6?! 17 ef, and after ♙b3, the d5 point is shaky) 17
 ♚xc2 f6 18 ef ♙xf6 19 ♙g5! ♞xe1+ 20 ♞xe1 ♚f7 21 ♙xf6 ♚xf6 22
 ♚d3, White has the better game (Dvoretsky).

17 ♙f4 ♙f8

17...♙xc2 18 ♚xc2 f6? loses to 19 e6 ♚c8 20 ♚g6.

18 ♙g3 ♙xc2

If 18...♚e6 at once, then 19 ♙xf5 ♚xf5 20 ♘h4, preparing f2-f4.

19 ♚xc2 ♚e6

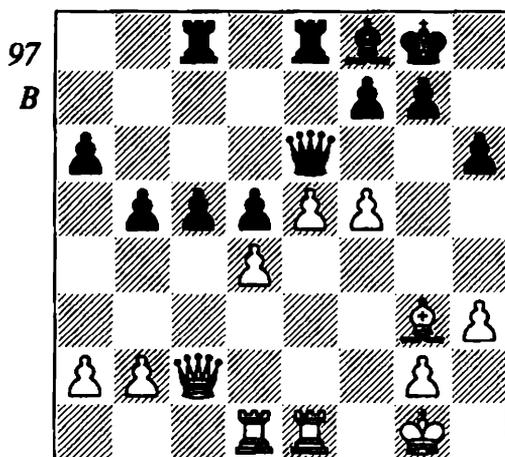
20 ♘d4?

Better is 20 ♔h4! ♖d7 21 ♘d4 ♘xd4 22 cd, threatening f2-f4-f5 and ♖c1.

20	...	♘xd4
21	cd	♖c8
22	f4	

White should have removed his queen from the c-file with 22 ♚d3 (22 ♚d2 c5 23 dc ♖xc5 is not so clear) 22...♔b4 (22...c5 23 dc ♖xc5 24 f4) 23 ♖f1! and f2-f4.

22	...	c5
23	f5 (97)	



23	...	cd!
----	-----	-----

White has exchanged nearly all the minor pieces on the assumption that he will acquire a dangerous kingside initiative. However, the intermediate capture on d4 leads to the exchange of queens and thereby reduces White's attacking potential.

24	♚d3	♚c6
25	♔f2	♚c2
26	♖e2	

The game also remains level after 26 ♔xd4 ♔c5 27 ♚f3 ♔xd4+ 28 ♖xd4 ♚xb2 29 ♚xd5 ♚c3 and ...♚c5.

The game concluded:

26...♚xd3 27 ♖xd3 ♖c1+ 28 ♔h2 g6! (this break ensures a successful defence) 29 g4 (the position is also approximately balanced after 29 fg fg 30 ♖xd4 ♖d8) 29...♔g7 30 ♔xd4 gf 31 gf ♖f1 32 ♖g3 ♖xf5 33 e6 f6 34 ♔c5 ♖e5 35 ♖eg2 ♖g5 36 e7 ♔f7 37 h4 ♖xg3 38 ♔xg3 f5 (with further simplification, the draw comes closer) 39 ♔f4 ♔f6 40 ♔xf5 ♔xh4 41 ♖g6 ♔xe7 42 ♔d4 ♖g8 43 ♖xh6 ♖g5+ 44 ♔f4 ♖g6 45 ♖xg6 ♔xg6 46 ♔e5 ♔f7 47 ♔xd5 ♔g5 48 ♔c6 1/2-1/2

4 Marshall Attack

Game No. 20
Short-Pinter
Rotterdam 1988

In the Marshall Attack (as it tends to be called, rather than Counter-Attack), Black sacrifices a pawn on move eight, attempting to gain the initiative in return. An experienced player with White is able to give back the pawn and preserve a minimal advantage. For that reason, Black generally prefers more solid systems. But such overall considerations are not of course taken into account by lovers of adventure. The Marshall Attack, which features in our next three games, remains highly topical and has a good many adherents even at grandmaster level.

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 ♘b5 a6 4 ♘a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♜e1 b5 7 ♘b3
7 ... 0-0
8 c3

Among White's many possibilities for avoiding the Marshall, the most significant are 8 d4, 8 d3 and 8 a4. But according to theory Black has no difficulties in any of these lines.

8 ... d5
9 ed ♗xd5

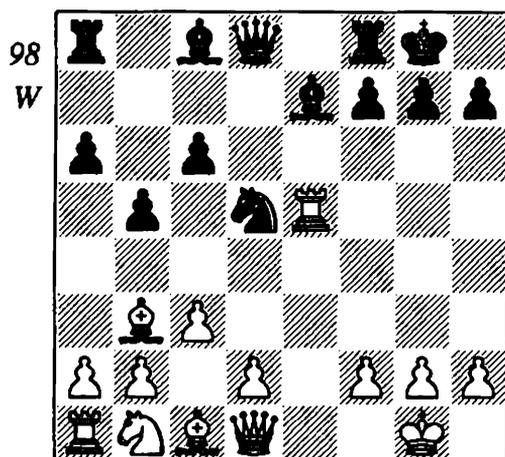
The old continuation 9...e4 is hardly ever seen in present-day tournaments; Black fails to obtain adequate compensation for the pawn.

10 ♗xe5 ♗xe5
11 ♜xe5 c6 (98)

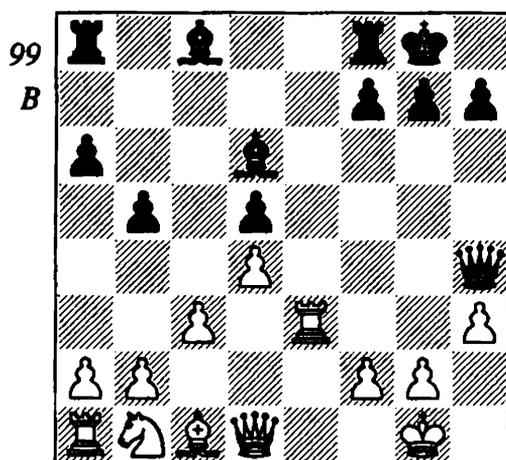
11...♗f6, as played by Marshall himself, has long since gone out of use. The fianchetto 11...♘b7 is less thoroughly investigated. In the last quarter of a century, the modest 11...c6 has had no rivals.

12 d4

The more restrained pawn advance 12 d3 will feature in Game No. 22. After a period of disfavour, the exchange on d5 is just coming back into fashion thanks to Hübner's efforts. The game Hübner-Nunn, Skellefteå 1989, proceeded as follows:



12 ♖xd5 cd 13 d4 ♙d6 14 ♞e3 ♚h4 15 h3 (99)



15...f5

Several games have ended in a draw after 15...♚f4 16 ♞e5 ♚f6 17 ♞e3 ♚f4. But White can bring his rook back to the first rank: 17 ♞e1 ♚g6 (or 17...♙d7 18 ♙e3 ♚g6 19 ♚f3 ♞ae8 20 ♘d2 h5 21 ♚h1 ♙b8 22 ♙f4 ♚c2 23 ♙xb8 ♚xd2 24 ♙e5? f6 25 ♞ad1 ♚g5 26 ♙d6 ♞xe1+ 27 ♞xe1 ♞e8 28 ♞xe8+ ♙xe8 29 ♚e2 ♙g6 30 ♚h2 ♚f5 with a probable draw, A.Sokolov-Geller, New York 1990. At move 24, the immediate 24 ♞ed1! would have given White the advantage) 18 ♚h1 ♙f5 19 ♙e3 ♙c2! 20 ♚g4 ♚xg4 21 hg f5 22 gf ♞xf5 23 ♚g1 ♞h5 24 ♘d2 ♙h2+ 25 ♚h1 ♙d6+ 26 ♚g1 ♙h2+ 27 ♚h1 1/2-1/2 Van der Wiel-Nunn, Amsterdam 1990.

Another quite good line for Black is 15...g5 16 ♚f3 ♙e6 17 ♚f6 ♞fe8 18 ♘a3 ♚h5 19 ♙d2 ♙e7 20 ♚f3 ♚g6 21 ♞ae1 g4 22 ♚g3 gh 23 gh ♙d6 24 ♚xg6+ hg 25 ♘c2 ♚g7 26 ♘b4 ♙xb4 27 cb ♞h8, as in Hübner-Nunn, Haifa 1989, which was quickly drawn. In Anand-Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1990, White tried 16 b3 f5 17 ♚f3 ♙b7 18 ♞e6? (the

correct line is 18 ♔a3! g4 19 ♚e2 f4 20 ♔xd6 fe 21 ♔xf8 ♚xf2+ 22 ♚xf2 ef+ 23 ♚xf2 ♚xf8+ 24 ♚g1 gh 25 gh ♔c8 26 ♘d2 ♔xh3 with equality — Nunn), which led to advantage for Black after the reply 18...♚ae8!. Now 19 ♚xd6 would be bad for White: 19...♚e1+ 20 ♚h2 ♚xc1 21 ♚e3 ♚f4+ 22 ♚xf4 gf 23 ♚e6 ♚f7 24 ♚e5 ♚f6, with ...♚f8-f7-e7 to follow. The game actually went 19 ♚xe8 ♚xe8 20 ♚f1 g4! 21 ♚xf5 gh 22 ♚xh3 ♚xh3 23 gh ♔c8 24 ♔e3 ♔xh3+ 25 ♚e2 ♔g4+ 26 ♚d3 ♔f5+ 27 ♚e2 ♚c8!, and White had a difficult ending.

16 ♚f3

de Firmian-I.Sokolov, Biel 1989, proceeded entertainingly: 16 ♘d2 f4 17 ♚e1 ♔xh3 18 ♚f3 ♔xg2 19 ♚xg2 ♚h5 20 ♘f3 ♚f6 21 ♘g5 ♚f5 22 ♘e6 ♚h6 23 ♔d2 ♚e8 24 ♚xg7+ ♚xg7 25 ♘g7 ♚xe1+ 26 ♚xe1 ♚xg7 27 ♚e6 ♚f6 28 ♚xf6 1/2-1/2.

16...♔b7 17 ♘d2 g5?!

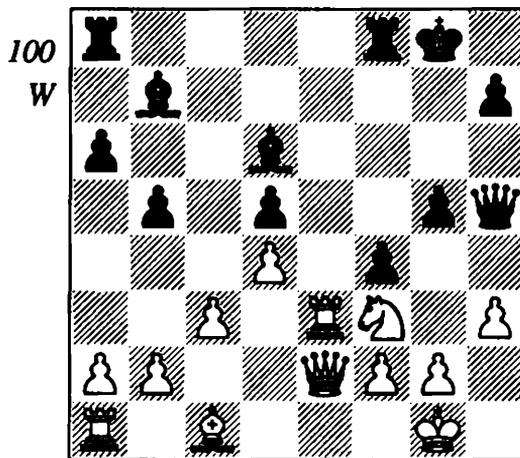
The right continuation was 17...f4 18 ♚e6 ♚ad8. After the move played, Black would gain advantage from either 18 ♚e6 ♚ad8 19 ♚e2 f4 20 ♘f3 ♚h5 21 ♘h2 ♚f7 22 ♚e1 ♔c8 23 ♚e2 ♔f5, or 18 ♘f1 ♚f6 19 ♚e2 ♚f7 20 ♔d2 f4 21 ♚d3 ♚e8. But Hübner doesn't move away with either his knight or his rook (they will do nicely where they are!); he withdraws his queen to e2 at once.

18 ♚e2! f4

In this situation it would have been better to push the g-pawn.

19 ♘f3 ♚h5 (100)

After 19...♚h6 20 ♚e6 ♚f6 there would have been plenty to play for, but Nunn falls into a sly trap.



20 ♘g5!

An unexpected stroke. Since capturing on g5 fails to 21 ♚g3, Black remains two pawns down.

20... ♖g6 21 ♜e6 ♜xg5 22 ♜xd6 ♜ae8 23 ♜e6 ♔f7 24 ♜e5 ♜xe5 25 de ♔e6 26 ♙d2 ♜xe5 27 ♜d3 ♜g7 28 ♜e1+ ♔d7 29 f3 ♜f6 30 ♜d4 ♜f7 31 a4 ba 32 ♜xa4+ ♔c7 33 ♜b4 ♔d8 34 ♙xf4 1-0

It is also worth mentioning the manoeuvre 12 ♜f1, which brings the queen closer to the king in good time. It looks rather artificial, though.

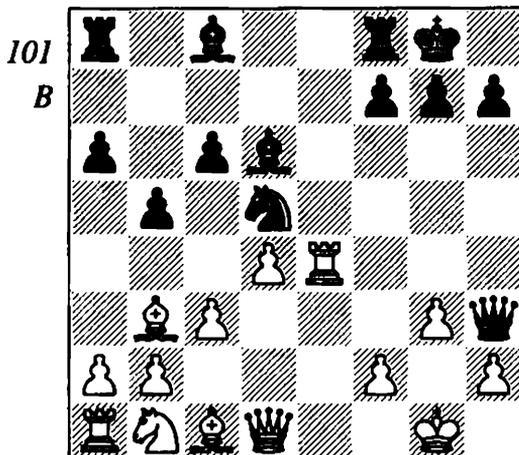
Nor does an old move of Fischer's, 12 g3, present any danger to Black. Let me give one example. Braga-Geller, Amsterdam 1986, continued 12... ♙f6 (since the d-pawn has kept back, Black organises pressure against d4) 13 ♜e1 c5 14 d4 ♙b7 (this is a novelty; after 14...cd 15 cd ♙b7 16 ♘c3 ♘xc3 17 bc White is slightly better, but now the c3 square is occupied and White lags in development) 15 dc ♜e8 16 ♘d2 ♘xc3! 17 bc ♙xc3 18 c6 ♙xc6 19 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 20 ♜b1 ♜d8 21 ♜c2 (if 21 ♜b2, then 21...a5!. On 21 ♜h5, Black has the pretty variation 21... g6 22 ♜g5 ♜e1+ 23 ♘f1 ♜e4 24 ♜xd8+ ♔g7 25 f3 ♜xf3 26 ♘e3 ♜h1+ 27 ♔f2 ♜e1 mate) 21... ♙xd2 22 ♙xd2 ♙e4 23 ♙xf7+ ♔xf7 24 ♜b3+ ♙d5. Black has an endgame advantage, which he easily exploited to win.

12 ... ♙d6
13 ♜e1

Recently the alternative retreat to e2 has often been seen. A survey of the material on this theme will be given in the notes to Game No. 21.

13 ... ♜h4
14 g3 ♜h3
15 ♙e3

The well-known continuations 15 ♙xd5 and 15 ♜d3 are not dangerous to Black, and hardly ever occur today. But White does have one other manoeuvre available — the diverting 15 ♜e4! (101).

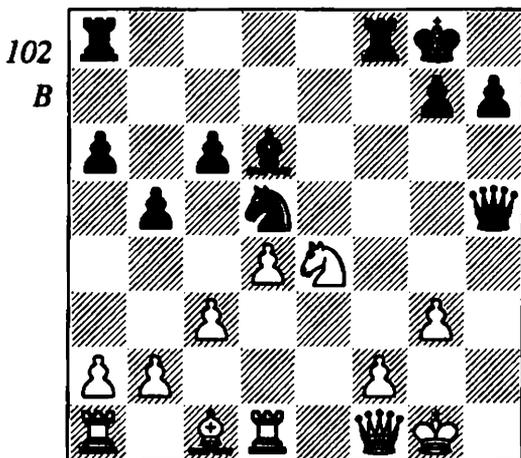


Now 15...♔f5? loses to 16 ♖h4. In the event of 15...♘f6 16 ♖h4 ♜f5 17 ♔f4!, or 15...♔d7 16 c4! bc 17 ♔xc4 ♜ae8 18 ♘d2 ♘f6 19 ♖h4!, White has a clear plus.

From the diagram Black used to play 15...♜d7 16 ♘d2 ♘f6, which gives White the better chances. But not long ago, I.Sokolov introduced two innovations in the same tournament — Wijk aan Zee 1991.

Nunn-Sokolov went 16...♔b7! 17 ♖e1 (17 ♔xd5 cd 18 ♖e1 ♜ae8 19 ♘f1 f5 20 ♔f4 is more accurate) 17...c5! 18 ♘e4 c4! 19 ♔c2 ♔e7, with double-edged play.

Adams-Sokolov went 16...f5 17 ♖e1 f4 18 ♘e4?! (it was imperative to play 18 ♜h5 first, and only then ♘e4) 18...♜h3 19 ♜e2? (19 ♘g5 ♜f5 20 ♘e4 ♜h3 21 ♘g5 would have drawn) 19...♔g4! 20 ♜f1 ♜h5 21 ♔d1 ♔xd1 22 ♖xd1 fg 23 hg (102)



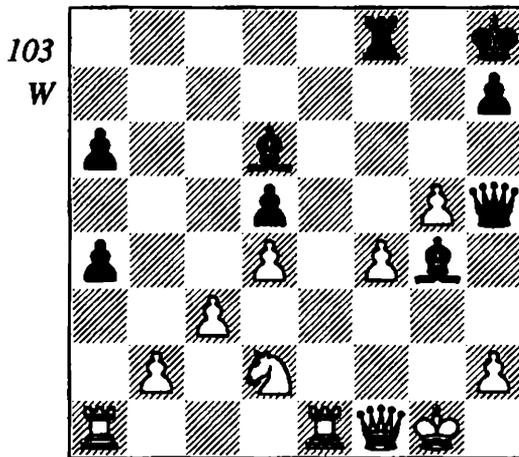
23...♖xf2! 24 ♜xf2 ♖f8+ 25 ♜g2 ♖xf1 26 ♖xf1 ♜e2+ 27 ♘f2 ♔xg3!, and Black won.

Another fascinating possibility for Black after 15 ♖e4 is 15...g5!?. The g-pawn is immune because of 16...♜f5!. The game Timman-Ivanchuk, Linares 1991, saw some sharp play: 16 ♜f3 (16 ♜f1 has also been played, but the extravagant thrust with the g-pawn cannot be refuted like this; Black secures a comfortable game simply by exchanging queens) 16...♔f5 17 ♔xd5 (17 ♔c2 ♔xe4 18 ♔xe4 ♜e6 19 ♔xg5 f5! 20 ♔d3 h6 21 ♔h4 ♜a7! 22 ♘d2 ♖g7 23 ♜f1 f4 is good for Black) 17...cd 18 ♖e3 ♔e4 19 ♖xe4 de 20 ♜f6 ♜g4 21 ♘d2 (21 ♜xg5+ ♜xg5 22 ♔xg5 f5 23 ♘d2 ♜ae8 24 ♖e1 ♜f7 25 ♜f1 ♜g6 is in Black's favour; Blackstock-Radovici, Hastings 1971/72) 21...♜ae8 22 ♘f1 ♔e7 23 ♜xa6 f5 24 ♜xb5 f4 1/2-1/2.

15 ... ♔g4
16 ♜d3 ♜ae8

Black can also play 16...f5 first, and answer 17 f4 with 17...♖ae8.

Sometimes Black refrains from bringing his rook to e8 at all. The interesting game Sax-Ehlvest, Skellefteå 1989, went as follows: 16...f5 17 f4 ♔h8 18 ♙xd5 cd 19 ♘d2 g5 20 ♚f1 ♚h5 21 a4 (Ehlvest did better in his game with A.Sokolov in Rotterdam 1989, in which White took on g5 at once: 21 fg f4 22 ♙xf4 ♖xf4 23 gf ♗f8 24 ♖e5 ♙xe5 25 de h6 26 ♖e1 hg 27 f5 ♗xf5 28 ♚d3 ♖f2 29 h3 ♚h4 30 ♗f1 ♙f5 31 ♚e3 ♖xf1+ 32 ♘xf1 ♙xh3 33 e6 ♚g4+ 1/2-1/2) 21...ba 22 fg (or 22 c4 ♖ab8 23 ♖ab1 ♙h3 24 ♚f2 ♚g4 25 cd gf 26 ♙xf4 ♙xf4 27 ♚xf4 ♚xf4 28 gf ♖b4, and Black had a good game in Short-Ehlvest, Skellefteå 1989) 22...f4 23 ♙xf4 ♖xf4 24 gf ♗f8 (103)



25 ♖e5 ♙xe5 26 de h6 27 ♚xa6 hg 28 ♚d6 ♖xf4 29 ♖f1 ♙f5 30 ♚xd5 ♙h3 31 ♖xf4 gf 32 ♚f3 (the storm has died down; White remains with a material plus, and gradually eliminates all dangers) 32...♚g5+ 33 ♔h1 ♚h4 34 ♚a8+ ♔g7 35 ♚b7+ ♔h8 36 ♚b8+ ♔h7 37 ♚c7+ ♔h6 38 ♚c6+ ♔h7 39 ♘f3 ♚g4 40 ♚e4+ ♔g7 41 ♘g1 ♚f5 42 ♚xf5 ♙xf5 43 ♘e2 ♙e4+ 44 ♔g1 ♔g6 45 e6 ♔f6 46 ♘xf4 ♔e5 47 e7 ♙c6 48 ♘e2 ♔d6 49 ♘d4 ♙d7 50 ♘f5+ 1-0.

The exchange 16...♘xe3 is not good for Black, for example 17 ♖xe3 c5 18 ♚f1 ♚h6 19 ♘d2 ♖ad8 20 ♘f3 ♙xf3 21 ♖xf3 cd 22 cd ♚d2 23 ♖d3!, and White's chances are better; Fischer-Donner, Santa Monica 1966.

17 ♘d2 ♖e6 (104)

The immediate 17...f5 leads to quite different variations. Judging from overall results, this pawn advance too gives Black sufficient counterplay. Let us look at the evidence.

Dolmatov-Vladimirov, Moscow 1989, went 18 f4 ♔h8 19 ♙xd5 cd 20 ♚f1 ♚h5 21 a4 (A.Sokolov-Nunn, Rotterdam 1989, concluded

entertainingly: 21 ♖g2 g5 22 ♖xd5 ♖d8 23 ♖c6 gf 24 ♔xf4 ♔xf4 25 gf ♔e2 26 ♕h1 ♖de8 27 ♖g1 ♖h4 28 ♖g2 ♖g8 29 ♖c6 ♖gf8 30 ♖g2 ♖g8 31 ♖c6 1/2-1/2) 21...ba (*ECO* considers the main line to be 21...g5 22 ab ab 23 ♖a6 gf 24 ♔xf4 ♔xf4 25 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 26 ♖xf4 ♖e1+ 27 ♕f1 ♖e8 28 ♖b6 ♔h3 29 ♖b8 ♖xf1+ 30 ♖xf1, with advantage to White; Ramirez-Velasquez, Nice 1984. White also does well out of 23 fg ♖xe3 24 ♖xe3 f4 25 gf ♔xf4 26 ♖g3 ♖xg5 27 ♕h1 ♔d6 28 ♖g2 ♔xg3 29 ♖xg3 h5 30 ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 31 ♕xf1 ♖c1 32 ♕g1 ♖xb2 33 h3 ♔d1 34 ♕e3, and the white knight is obviously stronger than the enemy bishop; Timman-Nunn, Brussels 1988. The capture on a4 alters matters by deflecting the rook from the first rank) 22 ♖xa4 g5 23 ♖aa1 (before capturing on g5, White has to bring his rook back. If 23 fg, here is what can happen: 23...♖xe3! 24 ♖xe3 f4 25 gf ♔xf4 26 ♖g3 ♖e8!, exploiting the fact that the rook is still on a4. Instead, winning the queen at once — 26...♔e3+ 27 ♖xe3 ♖xf1+ 28 ♕xf1 — is pointless. After 26...♖e8, Ulmanis-Van der Heiden, corr. 1986, went 27 ♖xg4 ♔e3+ 28 ♕g2 ♖xf1 29 ♕xf1 ♔c1! 30 ♖a5 ♖e2+ 31 ♕g3 ♖xf1 and wins) 23...♖e6 (in Ph.Schlosser-Nunn, Krefeld 1986, the players agreed a draw after 23...a5 24 fg f4 25 ♔xf4) 24 fg ♖fe8 25 ♖f2 f4 (Black sacrifices a third pawn so as to get at the enemy king. The ensuing sharp play finally leads to a peaceful result) 26 gf h6 27 ♕f1 hg 28 ♕g3 ♖h3 29 fg ♖f8 30 ♖g2 ♖h4 31 ♔f2 ♖xe1+ 32 ♖xe1 ♔f3 33 ♖f1 ♔e4 34 ♖xe4 de 35 ♖g2 ♖f3 36 g6 ♕g8 37 ♕f1 ♖f6 38 ♕d2 ♖d3 39 ♕f1 ♖f3 40 ♕d2 ♖d3 41 ♕f1 ♖f5 42 ♕e3 ♖f3 43 ♖g5 ♖d1+ 44 ♕xd1 ♖xd1+ 45 ♕g2 ♖f3+ 46 ♕f1 ♖d3+ 1/2-1/2.

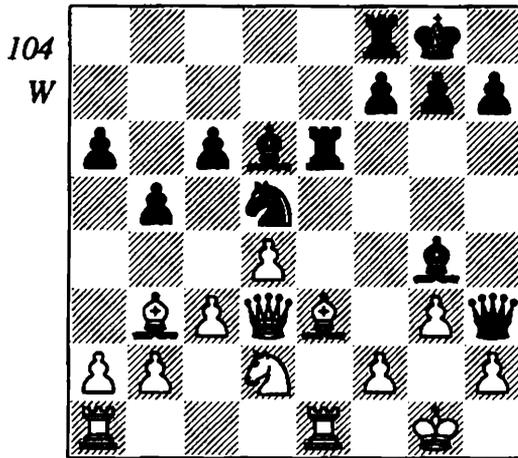
Aside from the traditional continuations 17...♖e6 and 17...f5, a novelty was introduced in Ivanchuk-Adams, Terrassa 1991, when Black immediately withdrew his queen with 17...♖h5. Ivanchuk played two timid moves: 18 ♕f1 (better 18 a4) 18...♖e6 19 ♔d1 (again 18 a4 was better), and after 19...f5 20 ♔xg4 ♖xg4 21 ♔d2 ♖g6 22 ♕g2 f4 23 f3 ♖h5 24 g4 ♖h4! 25 ♖e2 ♖xg4+! 26 fg f3+ 27 ♕h1 fe 28 ♖xe2 ♕h8 White's position was very difficult in spite of his extra pawn. Even Ivanchuk, though such a connoisseur of the Marshall, shortly had to concede defeat.

18 a4

The most thematic continuation. The alternatives 18 c4, 18 ♔d1 and 18 ♖f1 are unpromising. Now Black can either take on a4 or postpone this capture for a couple of moves.

18 ... f5

The traditional march of the f-pawn. But sometimes Black retreats



his queen at once with 18...♙h5, without waiting for the enemy queen to be re-positioned with ♜d3-f1. Here are some examples of this.

Chandler-Nunn, Hastings 1987/88, continued 19 ab ab 20 ♘f1 (in Hellers-I.Sokolov, Haninge 1989, White withdrew his bishop at once with 20 ♙d1, and there followed: 20...♙xd1 21 ♞axd1 f5 22 ♘f1 f4 23 ♙c1 ♞ef6 24 ♜e4 ♚h8 25 ♜d3 h6 26 b3 b4 27 cb fg 28 fg ♙xb4 29 ♘d2 ♞f2 30 h4 ♘c3, and Black won) 20...♞fe8 21 ♙d1 ♙xd1 22 ♜xd1 ♜f5 23 ♙d2 ♞xe1 24 ♙xe1 h5 25 h4 c5 26 b3 cd 27 ♜xd4 ♞e4 28 ♜d3 ♙c5 29 ♞a8+ ♚h7 30 ♞e8 ♘xc3! 31 ♚g2 ♚g6 32 ♞xe4 ♜xe4+ 33 ♜xe4+ ♘xe4 34 f3 ♘d6 35 ♙f2 ♘b7 36 ♘d2 ♚f5 1/2-1/2.

In Karpov-Short, Tilburg 1989, the Marshall Attack was played against me for the first time in my lengthy career. I introduced a novelty but failed to acquire an opening advantage. I shall now give the game in full:

19 ab ab 20 ♘f1 ♙f5

Not 20...f5? 21 ♙f4! ♞xe1 22 ♞xe1 ♙xf4 23 gf ♙f3 24 ♘g3 ♜g4 25 ♞e3 ♙e4 26 f3. Another inadequate line is 20...♙f3 21 ♙d1 ♞fe8 22 ♙d2!? ♞xe1 23 ♙xf3 ♜xf3 24 ♜xf3 ♞xa1 25 b3.

21 ♜d1

In Ivanchuk-I.Sokolov, Biel 1989, White preferred 21 ♜d2, and the players' resources were quickly exhausted: 21...♞fe8 22 ♙xd5 cd 23 ♙f4 ♞xe1 24 ♞xe1 ♞xe1 25 ♜xe1 ♙e4 26 ♘d2 ♙xf4! 27 ♘xe4 de 28 gf ♜g4+ 29 ♚f1 1/2-1/2.

A game Rubinchik-Vitomskis, corr. 1989-91, went 21 ♜d2 ♙e4! (another novelty, adequate for obtaining counterplay) 22 ♙c2 f5 23 ♙d1 ♜h3 24 f3 f4 25 fe fg! 26 ♜g2 gh+ 27 ♚h1 ♜xg2+ 28 ♚xg2 ♞xe4 29 ♙b3 h1♜+ 30 ♚xh1 ♞h4+ 31 ♚g2 ♞g4+ 32 ♚h1 ♞h4+ 33 ♚g2, and this game too ended in perpetual check.

But then, the new move for White which I chose against Short doesn't achieve much either.

21...♔g4 22 ♚d2 ♚h3 23 ♔d1 ♔xd1

More precise than 23...♚fe8 24 f3 ♔f5 25 ♔d2, with the better chances for White.

24 ♚axd1 f5 25 f4

Not allowing ...f5-f4, as White did in the previous example.

25...g5

An equal game similarly results from 25...♚fe8 26 ♔f2 ♚g4 27 ♚xe6 ♚xe6 28 ♚e1 ♔xf4.

26 ♚g2

If 26 fg, then the typical thrust 26...f4! is good. Ljubojević-Nikolić, Belgrade 1991, concluded 27 ♔xf4 ♔xf4 28 gf ♚xf4 29 ♚g3 ♚g4 30 ♚xe6 ♚h3+ 31 ♔g2 ♚f4+ 32 ♔g1 ♚h3+ 33 ♔g2 1/2-1/2.

26...♚xg2+ 27 ♔xg2 ♚fe8

More accurate than 27...gf 28 ♔xf4 ♚xe1 29 ♚xe1 ♔xf4 30 gf ♚xf4+ 31 ♔f3, with the better ending for White.

28 ♔d2 ♚xe1 29 ♚xe1 ♚xe1 30 ♔xe1 gf 31 ♔f3 fg 32 hg ♔f7 33 b3 ♔e6 34 c4 bc 35 bc ♚f6 36 ♔d2 h5 37 ♔f4 ♔b4 38 ♚d2 ♔xd2 39 ♔xd2 ♚e4 40 ♔b4 ♔f6 41 ♔f4 ♔e6 1/2-1/2.

After 18...♚h5 19 ab ab, apart from 20 ♚f1 and 20 ♔d1, White has sometimes played 20 ♚f1, as in the following two games which quickly reached a peaceful conclusion.

Sax-I.Sokolov, Haninge 1989: 20...♔h3 21 ♔d1 (or 21 ♚e2 ♔g4 22 ♚f1 ♔h3 23 ♚e2 ♔g4 1/2-1/2 Sax-Nunn, Reykjavik 1988) 21...♚f5 22 ♚e2 c5! 23 ♚f1 cd 24 cd ♚b4 25 ♚a3! ♚c6! 26 ♚d3 ♔b4! 27 d5 ♚d6 28 ♔d2 ♚xd5 29 ♔xb4 ♚xb4 30 ♚f3 ♚d7 31 ♔b3 ♔g4! 32 ♔xd5 ♚xd5 33 ♚e3! ♚xf3 1/2-1/2.

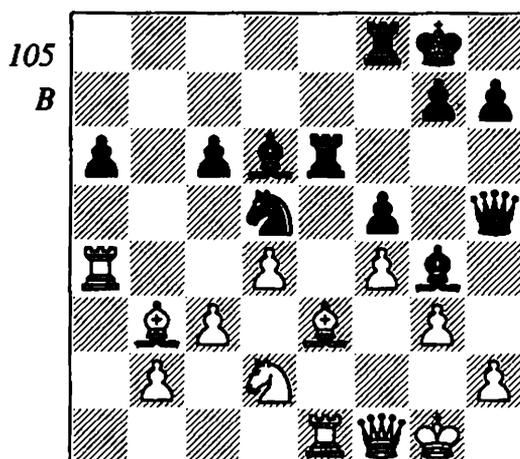
19 ♚f1 ♚h5

20 f4 ba

21 ♚xa4 (105)

Such is the extent to which the Marshall has been investigated: you can reel off twenty-odd moves without breaking new ground. In place of the last move, White occasionally takes his time with the capture on a4, and plays 21 ♔xd5 cd 22 ♚g2. Here is one illustration.

Tseshkovsky-Agapov, Kiev 1984: 22...♚fe8 23 ♚xd5 ♔h8 24 ♔f2 ♔e2 25 ♚c4 (25 ♔g2 has been played; so has 25 ♚xa4 ♔xf4! 26 gf ♔c4, and now if 27 ♚xc4 then 27...♚g4+ 28 ♔h1 ♚xe1+ with equality, or if 27 ♚xc4 then 27...♚xe1+ 28 ♔xe1 ♚xe1+ 29 ♚f1 ♚xf1+! 30 ♔xf1 ♚d1+ with a draw. Instead, White plays a new move which does

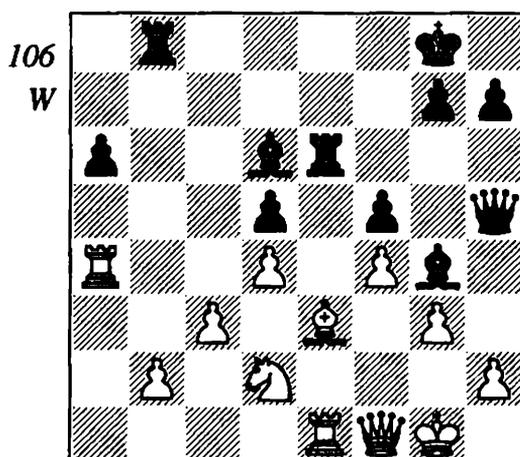


not turn out well. Directing the knight to e5 looks tempting, but the weakening of f3 is more significant) 25...♔c7 26 ♖e5 ♔xe5 27 ♜xe2 (27 de allows the striking finish 27...♔f3 28 ♛c4 ♛xh2+!) 27...♛xe2 28 de ♛xb2 29 ♜xa4 ♛xc3 30 ♜c4 ♛a1+ 31 ♔g2 h6 32 ♛d3 ♛a2 33 ♜c7 ♜b6 34 ♜c2 ♜b2 35 ♜xb2 ♛xb2 36 ♛xa6 ♛c2, and Black soon won.

21 ... ♜b8

Lilienthal's move. Alternatives are 21...♜fe8 22 ♛f2 ♔h8 23 ♔xd5 cd 24 c4!, and 21...g5 22 ♜xa6 ♔h8 23 ♜xc6 ♖xe3 24 ♛f2 with advantage to White. In the latter case Black can play more accurately with 22...gf 23 ♜xc6 (not 23 ♔xd5? cd 24 ♔xf4 ♜e2! 25 ♜xe2 ♔xe2 26 ♛g2 ♔xf4 27 ♛xd5+ ♔h8 28 ♜a8 ♔e3+ 29 ♔g2 ♜xa8 30 ♛xa8+ ♔g7, and Black won; Yagupov-Purgin, Moscow 1991) 23...♜h6 24 ♔xd5+ ♔h8 25 ♛g2 fe 26 ♜xe3 f4 27 gf ♔xf4 28 ♜g3 ♜xc6 29 ♔xc6 ♔xg3 30 hg ♛f5 31 ♔e4 ♛b5 32 ♖f1 ♔e2 33 ♖d2 ♔g4, drawing.

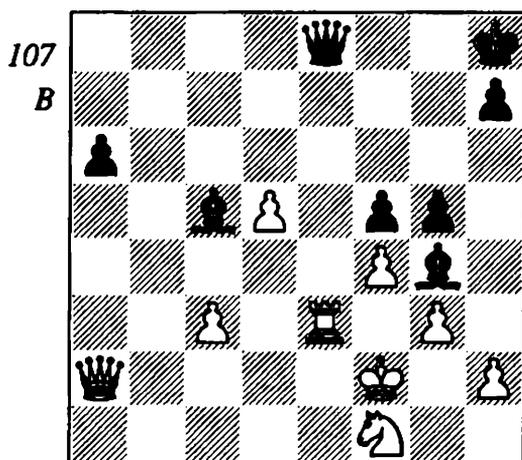
22 ♔xd5 cd (106)



At this point White innovated by capturing the pawn on a6. But before going further, let us consider the well-known continuation 23 ♖g2 ♗e8 24 ♗xd5 ♔h8 (Black also has 24...♞b5 25 ♗a2 ♞xb2 26 ♗xb2 ♞xe3 27 ♞ea1 ♞e2 28 ♗b3+ ♔f8 29 ♗xd5 ♗e3+, with unclear play; Yagupov-Zhuravlyov, Moscow 1990) 25 ♔f2.

Some reference books now give 25...g5 26 ♞xa6 ♞xb2 27 ♞a2 gf 28 gf ♞xa2 29 ♗xa2 ♔xf4 30 ♔f1 ♞e4, with plenty of play for Black. *ECO* suggests 27 ♞a8, but this is refuted by 27...♔b8!; Black avoids the rook exchange and is rid of the pin on the sixth rank, while maintaining all his threats. However, White has the more logical 27 ♗a8! ♞b8 28 ♗c6!. Now 28...gf leads by force to a position with opposite bishops but two extra pawns for White: 29 ♗xe8+ ♞bxe8 30 gf ♔e7 31 ♞xe6 ♔h4+ 32 ♔g2 ♞xe6 33 d5 ♔xe1 34 de ♔xd2 35 ♔xd2. Nor is 28...♗h5 any better: 29 h3! ♗xh3 30 ♗g2 gf 31 ♗xh3 ♔xh3 32 gf ♞g8 33 ♔e2 ♞ge8 34 ♔f2 ♞g6 35 ♞h1, and White won; Popolitov-Trushchakov, corr. 1980-81.

Does it follow, then, that by playing 23 ♗g2 from the last diagram, White gains the upper hand? No. The opening monographs have simply and unjustifiably ignored the obvious-looking 25...♞xb2 (instead of 25...g5). Play may then continue: 26 ♞a2 ♞xa2 27 ♗xa2 g5 28 d5! (in Chiburdanidze-Tseshkovsky, Tashkent 1980, a draw was agreed after 28 ♔c4 gf 29 ♔xd6 fe+ 30 ♞xe3 ♗h5 31 ♗xe6 ♗xh2+ 32 ♔f1 ♗h1+) 28...♞xe3! 29 ♞xe3 ♔c5 30 ♔f1 (107).



Until recently, this position was assessed as favouring White: 30...♗e4 31 ♗d2 gf 32 gf ♗xf4+ 33 ♔g2 ♔xe3 34 ♗xe3 ♗xe3 35 ♔xe3 etc. But Black was wrong to waste a tempo moving his queen, thereby giving White a breathing space. Instead, 30...♔h3! sets White some serious problems; his best reply seems to be 31 ♗xa6 ♔xf1 32

♖f6+, and White forces perpetual check.

So Lilienthal's 21...♖b8, if met by 22 ♔xd5 cd 23 ♖g2, leads to equality, which from the theoretical point of view is a success for Black.

23 ♖xa6 ♖be8

In this case, capturing on b2 is too dangerous: 23...♖xb2 24 ♖g2 ♖e8 25 ♖xd5 ♖h8 26 ♘c4!

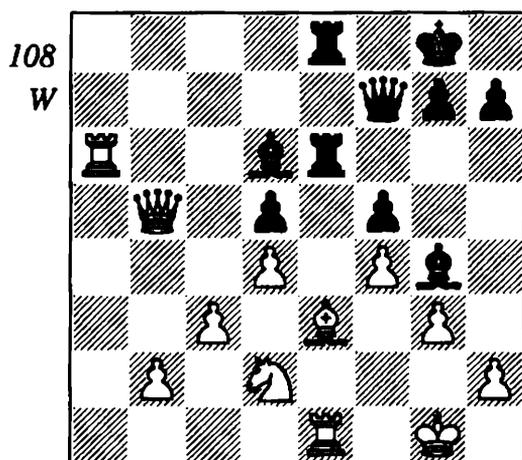
24 ♖b5!

An important strengthening of White's play. In the event of 24 ♖g2 ♖xe3 25 ♖xe3 ♖xe3 26 ♖xd5+ ♖f7 27 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 28 ♖xd6 ♖e1+ 29 ♘f1 ♔h3 30 ♖f2 ♖xf1+ 31 ♖e3, Black's chances are better.

After 24 ♖f2 g5 25 ♖xd6! ♖xd6 26 fg ♖de6, the most likely outcome is a draw with 27 ♖f4 ♔h3 28 ♖f2 ♖e4 29 ♘xe4 fe 30 ♖g1 ♖f8 31 g4 ♔xg4 32 ♖e5 ♖f7 33 ♖g3 etc. On the other hand, in Prandstetter-Blatny, CSSR Ch 1986, White played the unsound 27 h4?, which was met by 27...f4! 28 gf ♔h3! giving Black a decisive initiative: 29 ♘f1 ♔xf1 30 ♖xf1 ♖g4 31 ♔d2 ♖xe1+ 32 ♔xe1 ♖h3+ 33 ♖g1 ♖e6 34 ♖f1 ♖e4 35 ♖d2 ♖f3+ 36 ♔f2 ♖e4! 37 g6 h5 38 c4 ♖xf4 39 ♖e1 ♖h3+ 0-1.

24 ... ♖f7 (108)

Black would lose with 24...♖xe3 25 ♖xe3 ♖xe3 26 ♖xd6 ♖e1+ 27 ♘f1 h6 28 ♖xd5+ ♖h7 29 ♖d8 ♖h3 30 ♖g8+ ♖g6 31 ♖d6+ ♖h5 32 ♖f7+ (Short).



25 h3!

Avoiding the trap 25 ♖xd5? ♖xe3 26 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 27 ♖xe3 ♖xe3 28 ♖xd6 ♖e1+ 29 ♘f1 ♔h3.

25 ... ♔h5?!

Black can play more tenaciously with 25...♔xh3 26 ♘f3 h6 27 ♘e5 ♔xe5 28 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 29 de, though White still has an undoubted plus.

26 ♖xd5 ♔xf4
 27 ♜xe6 ♜xe6
 28 ♘f1 ♔xg3

Black's position is also hopeless after 28...h6 29 ♔f2.

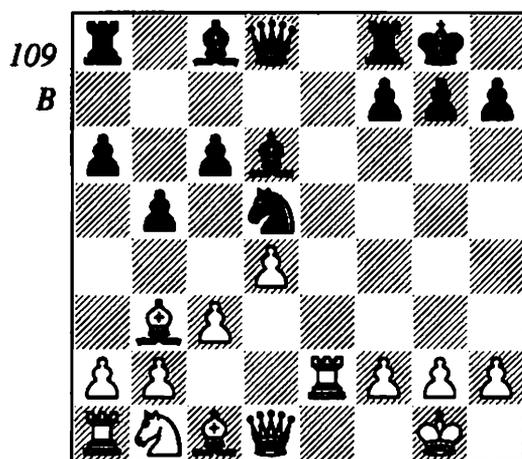
29 ♘xg3 f4
 30 ♖xh5 ♜g6
 31 ♔h2

1-0

An interesting game, which enabled us to present some up-to-date material on the most popular branches of the Marshall Attack.

Game No. 21
Beliavsky-Malaniuk
Minsk 1987

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♔b5 a6 4 ♔a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♔e7 6 ♜e1 b5 7 ♔b3
 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 ed ♘xd5 10 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 11 ♜xe5 c6 12 d4 ♔d6
 13 ♜e2 (109)



Just recently the retreat of the rook to e2 has been rivalling the traditional ♜e5-e1, yet only a few years ago it was dismissed in a couple of lines in openings books. The aim of this rook manoeuvre is easy to understand. White will save a tempo when bringing his queen to f1 (♖d1-f1 instead of ♖d1-d3-f1); in addition, after g2-g3 and f2-f3, the rook will be switched to the defence of the king. In the notes to the present game, the current state of the variation will be elucidated.

13 ... ♖h4

13...♔g4 has also been seen quite often, for example: 14 f3 ♔h5 15

♠xd5 (Ady-Littlewood, London 1983, concluded 15 ♘d2 ♘f4 16 ♜f2 ♘d3 17 ♜e2 ♘f4 1/2-1/2) 15...cd 16 ♘d2 ♜c7 (after 16...♜h4 17 ♘f1 ♜ae8 18 ♠e3, Black's initiative peters out) 17 ♘f1 ♜fe8 18 ♠e3 ♜c4 19 a4. This position arose in Van der Sterren-Pein, Brussels 1984. After 19...♠g6 Black retains definite compensation for the pawn, but White too can be satisfied — his kingside is under no threat.

In Kamsky-Ivanchuk, Linares 1991, Black played 16...f5 (instead of 16...♜c7). After 17 ♜b3 ♠f7 18 ♘f1 f4 19 ♠d2 ♜d7 20 ♜ae1 (better 20 a4) 20...a5! 21 a3 a4 22 ♜d1 ♠g6, strangely enough Black seized the initiative on the queenside, and eventually won. The correct course at move 18 is to return the pawn with 18 f4!? ♠xf4 19 ♘f3 ♠d6 20 ♘e5, when White has the better game.

In Kotronias-Nunn, Kavala 1991, Black innovated with 17...♜e8!? (instead of 17...♠f7 as in Kamsky-Ivanchuk). After 18 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 19 ♘f1 (19 ♜xd5+ loses to 19...♠f7 20 ♜xd6 ♜e3+ 21 ♘f1 ♜e8 22 g3 ♠c4+ 23 ♘g2 ♜e2+ 24 ♘h3 g5!) 19...♠f7 20 ♠d2 f4 21 a4 ♜b8 22 ab ♜xb5 23 ♜c2 ♠g6!? 24 ♜c1 ♠d3 25 ♠xf4 ♠xf4 26 ♜xf4 ♜xb2 the chances were about equal, and the game ended in a draw.

In Kindermann-Nunn, Dortmund 1991, White employed the interesting novelty 15 ♜f1!?. There followed 15...♠g6 16 ♜f2 ♜f6 (an unsuitable place for the queen; it would be better off on c7 or d7) 17 g3 ♠d3 18 ♜e1 ♜g6 19 ♘d2 f5 20 f4! ♘h8 21 ♘f3 ♠e4 22 ♘e5 ♠xe5 23 de. White has an unquestionable plus, and went on to win.

At move 14, retreating the bishop to f5 is worth considering: 14...♠f5 15 ♠xd5 cd 16 ♘d2 ♠d3 17 ♜f2 ♜c7 18 g3 ♜ae8 19 ♘f1 ♠g6 20 ♘e3 ♜d7 21 ♘xd5 ♠xg3 22 ♘f6+ gf 23 hg. If now 23...♜d8 24 ♠h6 ♜fe8 25 ♘g2 ♜e6 26 ♜d2, the advantage is with White; Kir. Georgiev-P.Nikolić, Wijk aan Zee 1988. The right move is 23...♜h3, when the game may conclude as follows: 24 ♜h2 ♜xg3+ 25 ♜g2 ♜h3 26 ♜h2, with a draw.

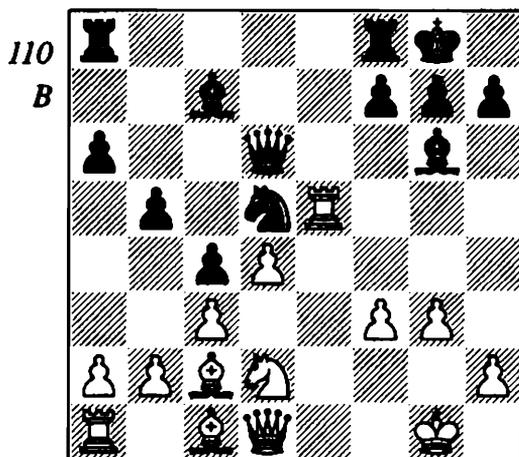
The queen sortie to h4 is a standard precept in the Marshall Attack, but in Oll-Tseshkovsky, Sverdlovsk 1987, Black introduced an unexpected idea:

13...♠c7! 14 ♘d2

The prophylactic g2-g3 is impossible in view of...♠c8-g4; here we see a drawback to having the rook on e2. After the move played, the black knight will come to f4, with tempo too — another defect of the rook's position.

In Lensky-Al. Karpov, corr. 1989, White played 14 ♠c2 (14 f3 and 14 ♜f1 also deserve to be tried). There followed 14...♠g4 15 f3 ♜d6

16 g3 ♔h5 (16...♔xf3? 17 ♚d3) 17 ♚e5? (17 ♘d2 was correct)
17...♔g6 18 ♘d2 c5! 19 ♔b3 c4 20 ♔c2 (110)



20...♚xe5!! 21 de ♘e3 22 ♚e2 (22 ♔xg6 ♘xd1 23 ♔e4 ♚ad8, with threats of ...♔xe5 and ...♘xb2) 22...♘xc2, and White was in a bad way; if 23 ♘e4, then 23...♘xa1 is decisive, while 23 ♚b1 is met by 23...♔b6+ 24 ♚h1 ♔d3 25 ♚g2 ♘e3 26 ♚h3 ♔xb1 27 ♘xb1 ♚ad8.

14...♘f4 15 ♚e3

Evidently the rook should return to the first rank.

15...c5! 16 ♘f3

An improvement is 16 ♘e4. After 16...cd 17 ♚xd4 ♚h4! 18 ♘g3 ♔e6! 19 ♚e1 ♚ad8, Black had sufficient compensation for the pawn in Klovans-Shulman, Riga 1988; but Klovans recommends a preliminary exchange of bishops — 19 ♔xe6 fe — and then 20 ♚e1 ♚ad8 21 ♚e4, with advantage to White. However that may be, the manoeuvre ...♔d6-c7 could be acknowledged as a valuable piece of pre-game analysis if Tshchkovsky had not thought it up over-the-board, as he himself admitted.

16...♔b7 17 dc ♚f6!

The white king is feeling more and more uncomfortable.

18 ♚d7 ♚ac8 19 ♚e7

This loses by force; the queen should have taken a different route — to g4.

19...♚c6! 20 ♔c2 f5 21 ♔b3+ ♚h8 22 ♚e6

The rest is agony, but 22 ♔f7 ♚fd8 23 ♔d2 ♘xg2 24 ♚xg2 f4 was no better.

22...♘xe6 23 ♚xe6 ♚xe6 24 ♔xe6 ♚ce8 25 ♔d7 ♚d8 0-1.

14 g3 ♚h5

On the subject of 14...♚h3, let us start with the game Wahls-Khalifman,

Hamburg 1991: 15 ♘d2 ♙f5 16 a4 ♖ae8 17 ♗xe8 ♗xe8 18 ♘f1 b4 (a new move) 19 c4 ♘f6 20 c5 ♙c7 21 ♙c4 a5 22 ♙d2 h5 23 ♗b3 ♙e4 24 f3, with a slight edge for White.

Instead of 16 a4, earlier practice had seen 16 ♗f1, 16 f3, 16 ♘e4 and (particularly often) 16 ♙c2. In this last case, after 16...♙xc2 17 ♗xc2 f5 18 f4 ♗g4 19 ♘f1 ♙xf4 20 ♖f2 ♙d6 (better 20...♙xc1 21 ♗xc1 f4) 21 c4 bc 22 ♗xc4 f4 23 ♗xc6 ♗e6 24 ♙xf4 ♘xf4 25 ♖xf4, the advantage is with White; Sokolov-Khalifman, Sochi 1982. At move 18, the immediate 18 c4 is inferior; in Ljubojević-Nunn, Szirak 1987, White was crushed as follows: 18...♗g4! 19 ♖e6 ♘f4!? (19...f4!? is also good) 20 ♖xd6? ♖ae8 21 cb ♖e2! 22 ♗c4+ ♘h8 23 ♗xe2 (the threat was 23...♘h3+; on 23 ♗f7, Black has the decisive 23...♖e1+ 24 ♘f1 ♖xf1+) 23...♘xe2+ 24 ♘g2 f4! 25 bc fg 26 hg ♘f4+ 0-1.

The game Hübner-Timman, Tilburg 1987, diverged from Ljubojević-Nunn with the more accurate 20 f3, and after 20...♘h3+ 21 ♘g2 ♘f4+ 22 ♘g1 ♘h3+ 23 ♘g2 ♘f4+ a draw was agreed. It would be very dangerous to try 22 ♘h1, in view of 22...♗h3 23 gf ♙xf4 24 ♖e2 ♖ae8!

Exchanging the light-squared bishop not for the black bishop (16 ♙c2) but for the knight — 16 ♙xd5 — is scarcely more successful: 16...cd 17 f3 ♖ae8 18 ♘f1 h5 19 ♙e3 (19 ♘e3 is more accurate) 19...h4 20 ♙f2 ♙d7 21 gh (21 ♗d3 is more tenacious) 21...♖xe2 22 ♗xe2 ♖e8 23 ♗d3 ♖e6 24 ♙g3 ♖g6 25 ♘f2 (two pawns to the good, White appears to have constructed a solid fortress, but it is quickly demolished) 25...b4! 26 a4 ba 27 b3 ♙e7 28 c4 dc 29 bc ♖b6 30 ♖a2 ♗f5 31 ♗xf5 ♙xf5 32 c5 ♖b2+ 33 ♖xb2 ab 34 ♘d2 a5 35 c6 ♙b4 0-1 Grünfeld-Pinter, Zagreb 1987.

In the event of 14...♗h3 15 ♖e4, the distinction between 13 ♖e1 and 13 ♖e2 disappears. For some recent examples of this line, see the notes to Game No. 20.

15 ♘d2

White gains nothing from 15 ♖e4 ♗g6 16 ♙c2 f5 (or 16...♙f5 17 ♖e2 ♖ae8 18 ♙e3 ♙xc2 19 ♗xc2 ♗xc2 20 ♖xc2 ♘xe3) 17 ♖e2 ♗h5 18 ♘d2 f4, with complex play; Elmes-Romanenko, corr. 1981.

15 ... ♙h3

White benefits from 15...♙f5 16 ♖e1 ♗g6 17 ♘f3 ♙g4 18 ♘h4 ♗h5 19 f3, Sax-Pinter, Hungary 1981.

The alternative 15...♙g4 16 f3 ♙xf3 17 ♘xf3 ♗xf3 18 ♗f1 ♗g4 19 ♙d2 ♖fe8 led to equality in Balashov-Tseshkovsky, Vilnius 1981. But White has the stronger 18 ♖f2 ♗e4 19 ♗f3 (19 ♙c2 ♗e6 20 ♗d3 g6 is

not so clear) 19...♖ae8 20 ♔d2 ♘f6 21 ♜e1, with the better chances; Sax-P.Nikolić, Plovdiv 1983. It is obviously in White's interest to simplify at the cost of a pawn while keeping the advantage of the bishop pair.

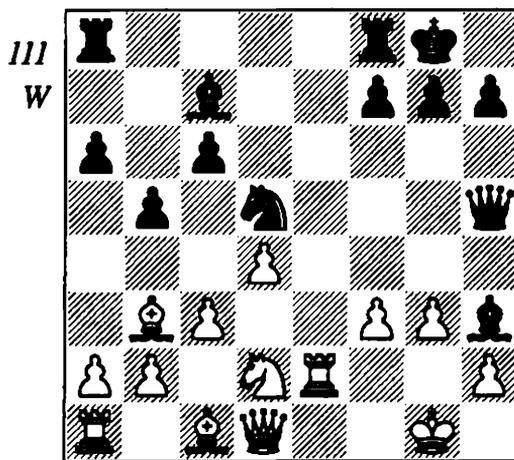
16 f3

A game played some time ago — Psakhis-Geller, Sochi 1982 — went 16 ♜e1? ♖ae8!, and Black's initiative increased conspicuously: 17 f3 f5! 18 c4 ♘e3! (not shrinking from sacrifices) 19 c5+ ♔h8 20 ♜xe3 ♜xe3 21 cd f4! 22 ♘e4 (22 ♔f2 ♔g4! 23 gf ♜fe8) 22...♜xf3 23 ♔xf4 ♜8xf4 24 d7 (24 ♘d2 ♖e8! 25 ♘xf3 ♖e3+ 26 ♔h1 ♖f2 27 ♘h4 ♜xh4!) 24...♔xd7 25 ♘d2 ♔h3! 26 ♘xf3 ♜xf3 27 ♖d2 ♜f8 28 ♖e3 ♖f5 29 ♖e2 c5 30 ♔c2 ♖d5, and Black won. (A quicker method was 30...♖f6! 31 dc ♖d4+ 32 ♔h1 ♔g4!.)

If White has decided to withdraw his rook to the back rank, it is better to insert 16 ♜e4 ♖g6 and only then play 17 ♜e1. On the other hand, 17 ♖e1 is weak; Mokry-Franzen, Supork 1984, concluded 17...f5! 18 ♜e2 (or 18 ♜e6 ♖ae8! 19 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 20 ♖d1 f4!) 18...f4 19 ♘e4 ♖h5 20 f3 fg 21 ♘xd6 ♜xf3 22 ♘e4 gh+ 23 ♔xh2 ♔f1+ 0-1.

16 ... ♔c7 (III)

Black has also played 16...f5, 16...♜ad8 and 16...♖ae8. The last-mentioned move looks quite good, for instance: 17 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 18 ♘e4 ♖g6 19 ♔xd5 cd 20 ♘xd6 ♖xd6 with sharp play; Mithrakanth-Geller; Delhi 1989.



16...♔c7 was first played in a game Kuporosov-Malaniuk, USSR 1985, which continued as follows: 17 a4 b4 18 c4 ♘f6 19 ♜e1 (better than 19 ♖e1 ♖ae8 20 ♖f2 ♜xe2 21 ♖xe2 ♜e8 22 ♖f2 ♖f5, with initiative to Black) 19...♜ad8 20 ♘e4 ♘xe4 21 ♜xe4 ♔f5 22 ♜e1 ♖h3 (22...♜fe8 23 ♔e3 ♖h3 24 ♔f2 h5 25 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 26 ♖d2 h4 27 ♜e1

is not good for Black, but a playable line is 22...♔b6 23 ♕e3 ♕xd4 24 ♕xd4 c5 25 ♕xc5 ♖xd1 26 ♕xd1 ♜d8 27 ♕xb4) 23 ♜e2 ♜fe8 24 ♕g5 f6 25 ♕e3 h5 (25...♕xg3! 26 hg ♜xe3 27 ♜xe3 ♚xg3+ 28 ♚f1 ♚h3+ would also lead to a draw) 26 c5+ ♚f8 27 ♕c4 ♕xg3 (27...h4 28 ♚f1!) 28 hg (at this point, 28 ♚f1 ♕xh2+ 29 ♜xh2 ♚xf1+ 30 ♚xf1 ♜xe3 31 ♚f2! ♜ee8 32 ♜xh5 ♕c2 33 ♜h8+ ♚e7 34 ♜e1+ ♚d7 35 ♜exe8 ♜xe8 36 ♜xe8 ♚xe8 37 a5 would have preserved the better chances for White) 28...♜xe3 29 ♜xe3 ♚xg3+ 30 ♚f1 ♚h3+ 31 ♚g1 ♚g3+ 32 ♚f1 ♚h3+ 1/2-1/2.

In Short-Nunn, Brussels 1986, White improved with 19 ♘e4! (in place of 19 ♜e1) 19...♚g6 (Nunn has shown that 19...♘e4 20 ♜xe4 and 19...♚xf3 20 ♘g5 are in White's favour) 20 ♘f2 ♕f5 21 ♕c2 ♜fe8 22 ♕xf5 ♚xf5 23 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 24 ♚g2; Black has no compensation for the pawn. But then, the knight excursion to e4 is perfectly playable two moves earlier.

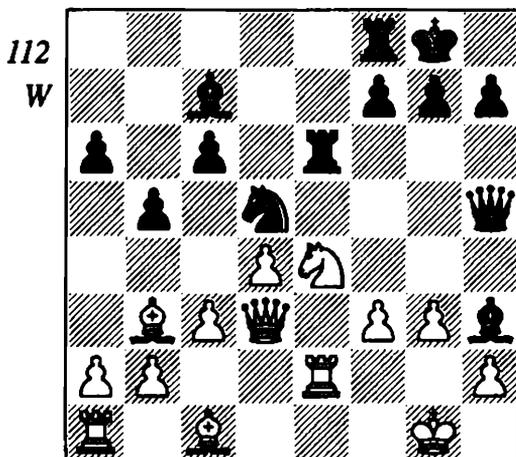
17 ♘e4!

The immediate centralisation of the knight proves so unpleasant for Black that Malaniuk, for all his knowledge of the Marshall, lasts a mere ten moves longer.

17 ... ♜ae8

In Ehlvest-P.Nikolić, Zagreb 1987, Black decided to take the pawn on f3, but after 17...♚xf3 18 ♘g5 ♚h5 19 ♘xh3 ♚xh3 20 ♕d2 ♜ae8 21 ♚f1! ♚d7 22 ♜ae1 ♜xe2 23 ♚xe2 White had a clear plus (two bishops and pressure in the e-file), which he exploited in the ending. That game lasted longer than our primary one, but the result was the same.

18 ♚d3 ♜e6 (112)



This rook manoeuvre must be considered a failure. The theoretical debate was continued a few months later in the game Ehlvest-Geller,

Vršac 1987 — a short skirmish containing many adventures: 18...f5!? 19 ♖g5 (19 ♖f2 fails to 19...♙xe2 20 ♚xe2 ♜e8) 19...f4 (19...♙xe2 20 ♚xe2 ♜e8 21 ♚f2 f4 is playable, with compensation for the pawn) 20 ♖xh3 fg (the right reply was 20...♚xh3 21 g4 h5, with a complex struggle) 21 ♙xe8! (not 21 ♖g2 gh 22 ♙d2 ♚g6+) 21...♙xe8 (Black would lose outright with 21...gh+ 22 ♖h1 ♙xe8 23 ♙f4) 22 ♖g2 gh 23 ♙d2 ♖h8! 24 ♖g5? (this move concedes the initiative to Black; it was essential to play 24 ♙xd5 cd 25 ♖g5, with advantage) 24...♙f4! 25 ♖e4 ♜e6 26 ♖h1 ♙xd2?? (in time trouble, Black forgets to play the move he intended — 26...♖e3!, which would have won immediately; if 27 ♚e2 then 27...♙xe4, or if 27 ♙d1 ♚h3 28 ♙xe3 ♜g6 29 ♚e2 ♙xe3 there is no defence against mate) 27 ♙xd5 cd 28 ♖xd2 ♚g5 29 f4! ♚h4 30 ♚f5 ♜e8 31 ♜f1 h6, and Black resigned.

19 ♙d2 ♜g6

White has comfortably completed his development, and his opponent undertakes a desperate attempt to stir up complications on the kingside.

20 g4!

But not 20 ♜ae1 f5 21 ♖f2 ♙xg3!.

20 ... ♙xg4

20...♚h4 is more stubborn.

21 fg ♜xg4+

22 ♖g3 f5

23 ♜g2 ♚h3

24 ♜f1

White's forces have all been brought in to help, and Black has no compensation for the piece minus.

24 ... ♜f6

25 ♜f3! h5

26 ♚e2 ♜fg6

27 ♙c2

1-0

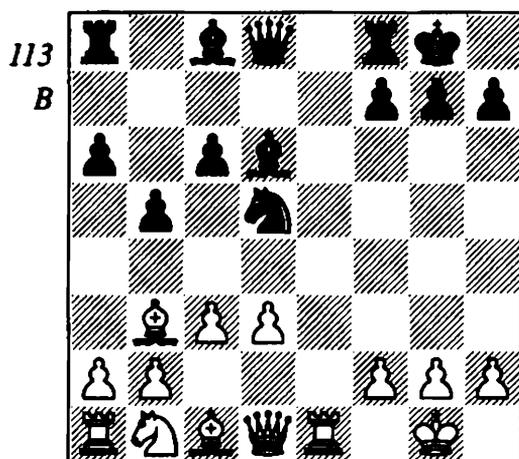
So in the main line of the Marshall, there is scope for further work by both White and Black.

Game No. 22
Andrijević-M.Pavlović
Yugoslavia 1988

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♙b3
 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 ed ♘xd5 10 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 11 ♞xe5 c6
 12 d3

This modest move of the d-pawn (White fortifies the e4 point and in some cases leaves d4 free for a rook) can hardly be better than the standard d2-d4. Nonetheless this ancient move does sometimes emerge as a rival to the double advance of the pawn.

12 ... ♙d6
 13 ♞e1 (113)



13 ... ♙h4

Another possibility is 13... ♙f5. Sharp play then results from 14 ♙f3 ♞e8 15 ♞xe8+ ♙xe8 16 ♘d2 (after 16 ♙d2 ♘f4 17 ♙c2 ♞d8, Black is better; Whittaker-Harding, corr 1977. The correct line is 17 ♘a3 ♙e2 18 ♙xf4 ♙xf3 19 gf ♙xf4 20 d4 ♞e8, with a minimal edge for White) 16... ♙e1+ 17 ♘f1 ♙g6 18 h3 ♞e8 19 ♙d1 ♙h2+ 20 ♙xh2 ♙xf1 21 ♙d2 ♙xd3 22 ♙xd3 ♙xd3 23 a4 f6 24 ab ab, which was played in Dolmatov-Khalifman, Moscow 1990.

In Smagin-Geller, Moscow 1989, Black answered 14 ♙f3 with 14... ♙d7. There followed 15 ♙xd5 cd 16 ♙f4 ♙xf4 17 ♙xf4 ♙xd3 18 ♘d2 ♞ae8 19 ♞e3 ♞xe3 20 ♙xe3 ♙g6 21 ♞e1 h6? (a bad innovation. In an old game Konstantinopolsky-Abramov, corr. 1949, the right method was demonstrated: 21...b4! 22 ♘f3 bc 23 ♙xc3 — White has a slight edge here — 23... ♙a4 24 a3 h6 25 h3 ♙f5! 26 ♙c5 ♙c4 27 ♞c1 ♙f4 28 ♙e3 ♙d6 1/2-1/2) 22 ♘b3 ♞c8 23 a3 ♙c7 24 h4 a5 25 ♘d4 ♙c4 26 h5! ♙xh5 27 ♘f5 ♞f8 28 ♙e5 ♙g4 29 ♘xg7, with a won position for White.

At move 14, the immediate 14 ♘d2 is interesting; after 14... ♘f4! 15 ♘e4 (15 d4 ♘xg2!) 15... ♘xd3 16 ♙g5 ♙d7 17 ♘xd6 ♙xd6 18 ♙c2,

the game is level. Kir.Georgiev-Nunn, Dubai OL 1986, ended quickly with 17 ♖e3 ♙xe4 18 ♖xe4 ♜ae8 19 ♚g4 ♚xg4 20 ♖xg4 ♙e5 21 ♜b1 h5 22 ♜h4 ♜xb2 23 ♙e3 ♜d3 24 ♜d1 ♜b2 25 ♜b1 ♜d3 1/2-1/2.

Recently Black has started to refrain from 13...♙f5 in an attempt to exploit his opponent's timid play and make a serious bid for the initiative:

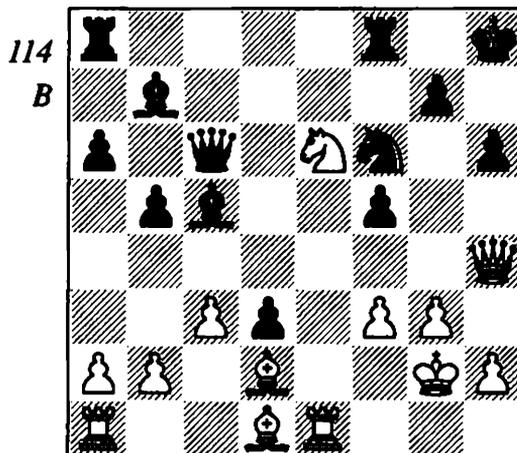
14 g3 ♚h3

This position can arise from various move-orders, for example 12 g3 ♙d6 13 ♖e1 ♚d7 14 d3 ♚h3.

15 ♖e4 ♚f5

The queen retreat to d7 deserves attention, although the game Smagin-Nunn, Dortmund 1991, turned out badly for Black: 15...♚d7 16 ♜d2 ♙b7 17 ♖e1 (17 ♜f3 c5 18 a4 b4 19 ♜e5 ♚c7 20 ♜c4 bc 21 ♚f1 ♙e7 22 bc ♙f6 leads to equality; de Firmian-Wahls, Biel 1990) 17...c5 18 ♜e4 ♙e7 19 ♙g5! (more accurate than 19 a4, which Smagin had played against Wessman, Stockholm 1989) 19...♜ad8? (he should have played 19...f6 20 ♙e3 ♚c6, or 20 c4 fg 21 cd ♙xd5 22 a4 ♜h8 23 ♙xd5 ♚xd5 24 ab ab 25 ♖xa8 ♜xa8 26 ♜c3 ♚d7 27 ♜xb5, with somewhat the better ending for White) 20 ♙xe7 ♚xe7 21 ♚h5 g6 22 ♚g5 f6 23 ♚h4 ♙a8 24 ♖e2 ♜h8 25 ♖ae1 ♜b6 26 ♚h6 ♚b7 27 f3! c4 28 ♜g5! 1-0.

An important improvement was introduced at move 16 in the game Benjamin-Kamsky, USA Ch 1991: 16...f5! (postponing for a few moves the transfer of the bishop to b7) 17 ♖e1 ♜h8 (and not the premature 17...f4 18 ♚h5 ♜h8 19 ♜e4 ♜f5? 20 ♚xf5! ♚xf5 21 ♜xd6, when Black is in trouble — Kamsky) 18 ♚h5 ♜f6 19 ♚h4 c5 20 ♜f3 ♙b7 21 ♜g5 h6 22 ♙d2 ♚c6 23 f3 c4! 24 ♙d1 cd 25 ♜e6 ♜f7 26 ♜g2 ♙c5 27 ♜g5 ♜ff8 28 ♜e6 (114)



28...♟g4! 29 ♞xf8 ♜xf8 30 b4 ♔d6 31 ♚h5 ♚b6 32 ♜f1 ♞e3+ 33 ♔xe3 ♚xe3 34 ♔b3 ♚d2+ 35 ♜f2 ♚xc3 36 ♜d1 ♔xb4 37 ♚g6 d2!. Black has a very strong initiative, and eventually won.

In any case, Black need not hurry to withdraw his queen. It is worth considering 15...♔b7 (practice has shown that 15...♔d7 and 15...♞f6 fail to equalise) 16 ♞d2 ♜ae8 17 ♞f1 c5 18 f3 ♞f6 19 ♜h4 ♚f5 20 ♞e3 ♚c8, with unclear play; Howell-Hebden, England 1990.

16 ♞d2

White scarcely succeeds with 16 ♜h4 ♔b7 17 ♔c2 ♚e6 18 c4 ♞b4 19 c5 ♞xc2 20 ♚xc2 f5!, or 16 ♔c2 ♚g6 17 ♚f1 f5 18 ♜e1 f4 when Black has the advantage.

16 ... ♚g6 (115)

Black comes off badly from 16...♞f6 17 ♜e1 ♚xd3 18 ♞e4! ♚xd1 19 ♞xf6+ gf 20 ♜xd1.

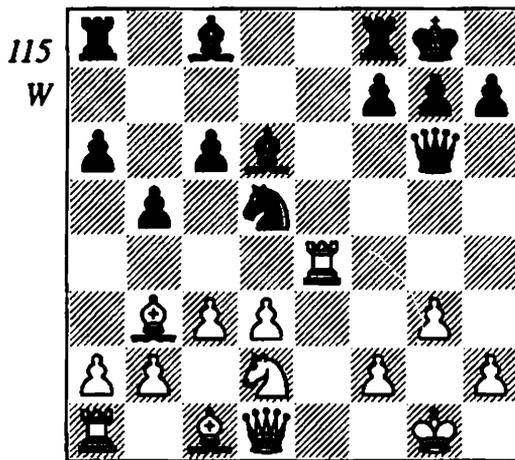


Diagram 115 is a kind of standard position in the 12 d3 variation. White has a wide choice of moves. Timman-Hübner, Tilburg 1985, went:

17 ♞f1

This was the first time this move had been played.

17...f5

17...♔f5 is inferior: 18 ♔xd5 cd 19 ♜d4 (this is where the vacant d4 square comes in useful) 19...♔c5 (19...♔e6 20 ♞e3 ♔c5 21 ♞xd5 ♜ad8 22 ♞f4!) 20 ♜xd5 ♔g4 21 ♚d2 ♚c6 22 ♚g5 ♔h3 23 ♞e3 ♔xe3 24 ♔xe3 h6 25 ♚h5 g6 26 ♚e5, and White has an obvious plus. In Hübner's view, Black can improve with 17...♞f6 18 ♜e1 ♔g4 19 f3 ♔f5 20 d4 c5 21 dc ♔xc5+ 22 ♔e3 ♜ad8 23 ♚e2, but here again White's chances are better. It is worth considering 17...h5!? 18 a4 ♔g4 19 ♚e1 ♞f6 20 ♜e3 ♜ae8 21 ab ab 22 d4 h4, with sharp play; Kuzmin-Shulman, USSR 1986.

Let us look at some further moves from Timman-Hübner:

18 ♖d4

Again White utilises the fact that d4 is unoccupied, but then this is the only move; after 18 ♖e1 f4 19 c4 fg 20 fg ♙g4, Black has an attack.

18...f4

18...♙b7 or 18...♙e6 would be met by 19 c4.

19 ♖xd5 cd 20 ♙xd5+ ♙e6 21 ♙xa8 ♖xa8 22 ♚f3

In the event of 22 a4 ♙g4 23 ♚b3+ ♙e6, it seems that White must agree to repeat moves, since 24 ♚c2 gives Black an attack: 24...♙d5 25 ab ♚g4 26 c4 ♙f3 27 ♖xa6 ♖xa6 28 ba ♚h3 29 ♘e3 fe 30 fe ♙xg3, with a strong attack, e.g. 31 c5 ♙h4 32 c6 ♚g4 33 ♚f1 ♙xg2+ winning (Hübner).

22...♖f8 23 ♚e4 ♙f5 24 ♚d5+ ♘h8 25 a4 b4?

Hübner gives 25...♙xd3 26 ab ♙e4 27 ♚d4 fg 28 ♘xg3 ♙xg3 29 fg ab 30 ♙f4 h5 31 ♚d6, which leads to equality.

26 cb fg 27 hg ♙xb4 28 ♙d2 ♙xd2 29 ♘xd2 ♙xd3 30 ♖a3

An ending has arisen in which Black has failed to obtain compensation for his pawn. However, thanks to some inaccuracies on his opponent's part, Hübner managed to save himself.

Garcia-Bryson, Thessaloniki OL 1984, proceeded differently (from diagram 115): 17 ♘f3 f5 18 ♘h4 ♚f6 19 ♖d4 ♙e6 20 ♘f3 ♙c5 21 ♖h4 h6 22 d4 ♙d6 23 ♙f4 ♘xf4 24 gf ♖ae8. The eccentric position of the rook on h4 gives Black the better prospects.

Feher-Hazai, Budapest 1989, went 17 a4 f5 18 ♖d4 ♘h8 19 ♖xd5 (19 ab is more thematic; in reply, Black should examine 19...♘f4 20 ♖xd6 ♘h3+ 21 ♚g2 ♚xd6 22 ♚xh3 f4+ etc.) 19...cd 20 ♙xd5 ♖b8 21 ab ab 22 ♘f3 ♚h5 23 ♚b3 f4 24 ♘h4 fg 25 fg ♚e2 0-1.

We now return to the primary game, which illustrates White's most popular option.

17 ♖e1 f5

In Smagin-Malaniuk, Kiev 1986, Black preferred 17...♙c7. After 18 ♘f3 ♙g4 19 ♘h4 ♚h5 20 f3 ♙h3 21 ♚e2! ♖ad8 22 d4 f5 23 f4, he went in for an unfavourable queen exchange: 23...♚xe2 (a sharper line was 23...♙g4 24 ♚g2 g5 25 fg f4) 24 ♖xe2 ♖fe8 25 ♖e8+ ♖e8 26 ♚f2 ♙g4 27 ♙e3!, with a difficult ending for Black.

The alternative 17...♙b7 failed to justify itself in Hjartarson-Hebden, London 1986: 18 ♘f3! ♖fe8 19 ♖e8+ ♖e8 20 ♘h4 ♚f6 21 ♙d2 b4 22 ♚f3 ♚xf3 23 ♘xf3, with the better chances for White in the endgame.

18 c4

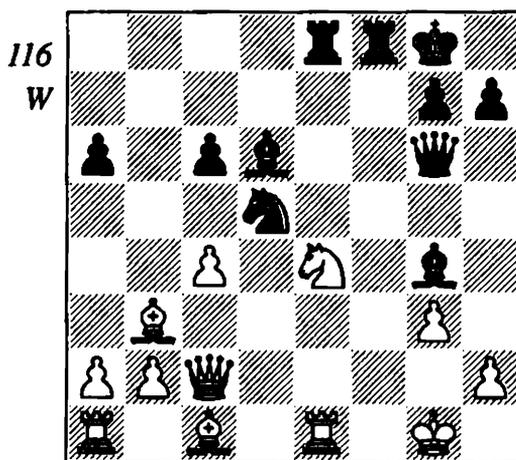
After 18 ♖e4 fe 19 de ♙g4 20 ♗d4 ♗h5! 21 ed c5! White's position is not to be envied, but 18 f4! is quite strong: 18...♙xf4 (18...♖h8 19 ♙xd5 cd 20 ♖f3) 19 ♗f3 ♙xd2 20 ♙xd5+ cd 21 ♗xd5+ ♖h8 22 ♙xd2 ♖a7 23 ♗c5 with advantage; Koch-Blatny, Haifa 1989.

18	...	f4
19	♖e4	fg
20	fg	♙g4
21	♗c2	bc
22	dc	

22 ♗xc4 has also been played, for example: 22...♙c7 23 ♗c2 (a possibility is 23 ♙e3 ♖h8 24 ♙c5 ♖f4 25 ♙xf8 ♖h3+ 26 ♖g2 ♖f4+ 27 ♖g1 ♖h3+ with perpetual check) 23...♖h8 24 ♙xd5 cd 25 ♖f2 ♖ac8 26 ♗a4 ♙d7 27 ♗h4 ♙d8 28 ♗b4 ♙c7 29 ♗h4 ♙d8 30 ♗b4 ♙c7 1/2-1/2 Hellers-Wahls, Adelaide 1988.

22 ... ♖ae8 (116)

In Smagin-Hebden, Moscow 1986, Black didn't risk giving up a piece and played 22...♙b4. The game concluded as follows: 23 ♙d2 ♖f4 24 ♙xf4 ♙xe1 25 ♖xe1 ♙f5 26 ♗g2 ♖fe8 (26...♖ae8 is more tenacious) 27 ♙c2 ♖e6 28 g4! ♙xg4 29 ♖f1 ♙e2 (29...♙h3 30 ♗xg6 ♖xg6+ 31 ♖g3 ♙xf1 32 ♙xg6 ♙xc4 33 ♙b1) 30 ♖g5! ♙xf1 31 ♙xg6 ♙xg2 32 ♙f7+ ♖f8 33 ♙xe6 ♖e7 34 ♖xg2 h6 35 ♙g4 hg 36 ♙xg5+ ♖d6 37 b4 1-0.



23	cd	♙f3!
24	dc+	

Stronger than 24 ♙f4 ♙xf4 25 ♗xc6 ♗h5 26 d6+ ♖h8 27 d7 ♗h3! (27...♖xe4 28 ♗c8!) 28 ♗c2 ♗xd7 29 gf ♖xe4!

24	...	♖h8
25	♙d5	

A game A.Ivanov-Agapov, Kiev 1984, ended abruptly with 25 ♖d2? ♙xe4 26 ♙xe4 ♖xe4 27 ♗c3 ♗f5, and White lost on time, though he could just as well have resigned. It might seem that White can extricate himself with 25 ♖f4 ♖xf4 26 ♘f2 (26 c7 ♖xc7), but after 26...♗xc2 27 ♖xc2 ♖e3! his position is scarcely defensible.

25 ... ♖xg3!
26 hg ♙xe4?

Black is over-keen on sacrificing. He had a drawing line in 26...♖xe4 27 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 28 ♖xe4 ♗xg3+ 29 ♗g2 ♗e1+ 30 ♘h2 ♙f2 31 ♖f4 ♙xg2+ 32 ♖xg2 ♗h4+ 33 ♘g1 ♗xf4 34 ♙f1 ♗e3+ 35 ♙f2 ♗c1+ 36 ♙f1. I dare say that would have been the rightful result of this game.

The game concluded:

27 ♖f4 ♙xf4 28 ♗f2 ♗h5 29 ♗h2 ♗xd5 30 gf

The turmoil has abated, and White is left the exchange up. After some minor adventures he converts his material plus into a win.

30...♗xc6 31 ♙xe4 ♗xe4 32 ♗d2 h5 33 ♙c1 ♗g6+ 34 ♘f2 ♖e4 35 ♗d8+ ♘h7 36 ♙g1

At last the white king is in complete safety.

36...♗f7 37 ♗g5

37 ♘e3 and 38 ♗d4 would have won at once. White's inaccuracy costs him an extra thirty moves.

37...♗a7+ 38 ♘e2 ♗f7 39 b3 ♖f5 40 ♙g3 ♖g4+ 41 ♘d2 ♗a7 42 ♘e1 ♗d7 43 ♗e5 h4 44 ♙e3 ♗d1+ 45 ♘f2 ♗d2+ 46 ♘g1 h3?

Black should have picked up the pawn on a2, after which no forcing line is to be found for White.

47 ♗e4+ ♘h6 48 ♙d3 ♗c1+ 49 ♘h2 ♗c5 50 ♗e3 ♗c6 51 ♙d2 ♖f5 52 ♗e5 ♗c8 53 b4 ♘h7 54 a4 ♖g6 55 b5 ♗c1 56 ♗e3 ♖h5 57 ♘h3

White's wish to eliminate his opponent's passed pawn is understandable, but again he misses a chance to speed up the win: 57 ba ♖f3 58 ♘h3 etc.

57...ab 58 a5!

Of course not 58 ab ♗f1+ and 59...♗xb5, when Black's position is impregnable.

58...b4 59 ♘h2 b3 60 ♗d4 ♖g6 61 ♙g2 ♗c7 62 a6 ♖c2 63 ♘g3 ♗e7 64 a7 b2 65 ♙xc2! ♗e1+

65...b1 ♗ 66 ♗d3+ fails to save Black.

66 ♗f2 b1 ♗ 67 a8 ♗ ♗e6 68 ♗h2+ ♘g6 69 f5+ ♘xf5 70 ♗f3+ 1-0

5 Bird, Schliemann and Berlin Defences

Game No. 23
Kamsky-Ivanchuk
Tilburg 1990

So far we have been examining those branches of the Spanish Game which have proved most popular in the major competitions of the last few years, including World Championship and Candidates Matches. There now remain three vacancies to be filled before we reach the target figure of twenty-five games. There were many candidates for these vacancies, and selection was not easy. I have already mentioned in the preface that I am passing over the Chigorin System, once the most popular of all. The Classical System (3...♖c5) is only played regularly by Beliavsky (occasionally by Ivanchuk). The Steinitz Defence (3...d6) and Steinitz Deferred (3...a6 4 ♖a4 d6) have today almost disappeared from practice. Black has gained no particular success with the Fianchetto Defence (3...g6); at present, it seems to have just one ardent supporter left — Vassily Smyslov. The Exchange Variation (3...a6 4 ♖xc6 dc) shows little ambition on White's part, and from the theoretical point of view it is harmless for Black. So by process of elimination we arrive at three systems which repeatedly crop up at grandmaster level and are introduced by Black's third move: Bird's Defence (3...♗d4), the Schliemann Defence (3...f5), and the Berlin Defence (3...♗f6). Our three remaining games will illustrate the most up-to-date material in each of these old variations.

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖b5
3 ... ♗d4

This somewhat extravagant thrust with the knight was introduced into practice as long ago as the middle of the last century, by the English master H.Bird, and was soon named after him.

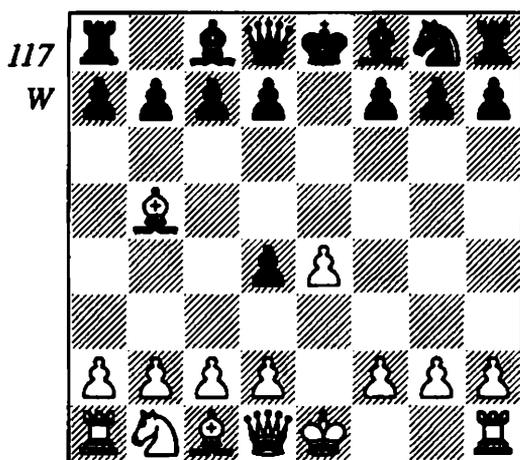
4 ♗xd4

Retreating the bishop to a4 or c4 is less thematic, though it enables White to avoid sharp variations. A game Romanishin-Malaniuk, Tbilisi

1986, proceeded as follows: 4 ♖c4 ♖c5 5 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 6 c3 ♘b6 7 d4 ♗e7 8 0-0 ♘f6 9 a4 a6 10 ♖e3 ♘xe4 (after 10...d6 11 de de 12 ♖xb6 Black's pawn structure loses its flexibility) 11 ♜e1 0-0 12 ♖d5 (12 de? ♘xf2! 13 ♗e2 ♖xe3 14 ♗xe3 ♘g4, and White has problems) 12...♘f6 13 de ♘xd5 14 ♗xd5 ♖xe3 15 ♜xe3 ♞b8 16 ♘d2 b5!, and Black had no difficulties.

Kr.Georgiev-Tseshkovsky, Dubai 1986, went 4 ♖a4 ♖c5, and now White innovated with 5 b4 (in place of the usual 5 0-0); after 5...♘b6 6 0-0 ♘xf3+ 7 ♗xf3 ♗f6 8 ♗g3 ♘e7 9 ♖b2 ♘g6 10 c4 ♘f4 11 ♜e1 c6 12 d4, he acquired a plus. Yet Black could have taken the pawn with 5...♖xb4; after 6 ♘xd4 ed 7 0-0, all White can expect is enough initiative to compensate for it. The new move 4...b5 was chosen in Kr.Georgiev-Hector, Haifa 1989. After 5 ♖b3 ♘xb3 6 ab ♘f6 7 0-0 d6 8 d4 ♖b7 9 ♜e1 a6 10 ♘c3 ♖e7 11 de de 12 ♗xd8+ ♞xd8 13 ♘xe5, White had an endgame advantage.

4 ... ed (117)



So Black has brought about a position in which the bishop on b5 is doing nothing for the moment, and the pawn on d4 is hindering the development of White's queenside. On the other hand, White has gained some time and intends to create a dynamic pawn centre. On both sides, then, there are positive and negative points.

5 0-0

Recently 5 ♖c4 has begun to be played more often. Then 5...♖c5 (the standard reply to 5 0-0) is unplayable, and 5...♘f6 6 0-0 ♘xe4 7 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 8 ♗h5+ g6 9 ♗d5+ ♗g7 10 ♗xe4 ♗f6 11 d3 ♖c5 gives White a slight edge; A.Sokolov-Tukmakov, Leningrad 1987.

The game Short-Ivanchuk, Linares 1989, is interesting: 5 ♖c4 ♘f6 6 ♗e2 ♖c5 7 e5 0-0! 8 0-0 d5! 9 ef dc 10 ♗h5 (after 10 fg ♜e8 11 ♗xc4

♙d6!, the black bishops are eyeing the white kingside menacingly: 12 d3 ♖h4 13 g3 ♖h3 etc.) 10...b6 11 fg ♜e8 12 d3 cd 13 cd ♙a6 14 ♖f3 ♖e7 15 ♙f4 ♖e2! (after the queen exchange the pawn on d3 is lost, and Black's endgame advantage becomes obvious) 16 ♘d2 ♖xf3 17 ♘xf3 ♙xd3 18 ♜fe1 ♙e2 19 ♙xc7 d3! 20 a3 a5 21 ♙f4 ♜e4 22 ♙d2 ♜ae8 23 ♙c3 a4! (Black's positional advantage assumes drastic proportions; White is practically stalemated, and each of his moves leads to new concessions) 24 ♘g5 ♜c4 25 ♜ad1 ♜c8! 26 ♜a1 ♜d8 27 ♘f3 ♜xc3! 28 bc d2 29 ♜xe2 d1 ♖+ 30 ♜xd1 ♜xd1+ 31 ♘e1 ♜c1 32 ♜e4 f5! 33 ♜e8+ ♘xg7 34 ♘f1 ♜xc3 35 ♘e2 ♜xa3, and White soon resigned.

In place of 5...♘f6, Black preferred 5...d6 in a game Aseev-Guseinov, USSR 1989. Then 6 c3 ♘f6 7 0-0 ♙e7 8 ♜e1 c6 9 cd d5 10 ed ♘xd5 11 ♘c3 ♘b6 12 d3 0-0 13 ♖f3! ♙f6 14 ♙e3 ♙e6 15 ♙xe6 fe 16 ♖g4 ♖d7 17 ♘e4 ♜ae8 18 ♘c5 gave White some advantage.

5 ... ♙c5

Today this move is more usual than 5...c6, although in many variations the two simply transpose. After 5...c6 6 ♙c4 d5 7 ed cd 8 ♙b5+ ♙d7 9 ♙xd7+ ♖xd7 10 d3 ♙c5, we reach a position from Ljubojević-Salov, Rotterdam 1989, which continued: 11 ♘d2 ♘e7 12 ♘b3 ♙b6 13 ♙g5 f6 14 ♙d2 a5 15 ♖h5+ g6 16 ♖f3 0-0 17 ♜fe1 ♘f5 18 a4 ♘h4 19 ♖g3 ♘f5 20 ♖g4 (it is only now that White plays a new move! The line known to theory was 20 ♖f3 ♘h4 21 ♖g3 g5) 20...♘g7 21 ♘c1 ♜ac8 22 c3 ♜f7 23 ♖h3 h5 24 ♘e2 g5! 25 ♘g3! ♘xg3 26 ♖xd7 ♜xd7 27 hg ♘f7. The position is level, and the game ended in a draw.

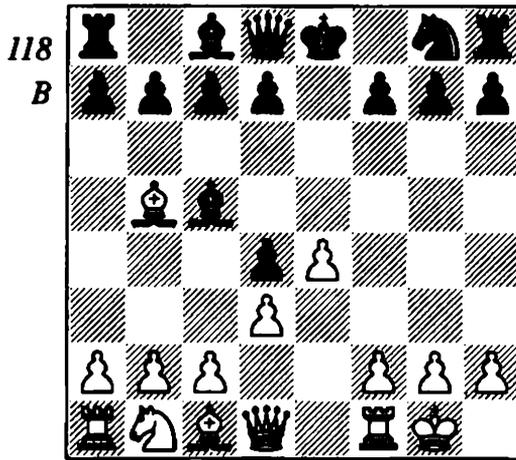
Black has a good position after 9 ♜e1+ ♘e7 10 ♙xd7+ ♖xd7 11 ♖h5 0-0-0!? 12 ♖xf7 ♘c6 13 ♖xd7+ ♘xd7 14 d3 ♘b4 15 ♘a3 ♜c8! 16 ♙f4 ♘xc2 17 ♘xc2 ♜xc2. A game Oll-Guseinov, USSR 1989, saw 9 ♖e2+ ♘e7 10 b3 ♙xb5 11 ♖xb5+ ♖d7 12 ♖d3 0-0-0, which is not so clear.

6 d3 (118)

White may also withdraw his bishop at once. On this subject, it will be interesting to examine Romanishin-Balashov, Erevan 1986 (we shall mention several other important examples in the process):

6 ♙c4 d6 7 c3

Fashion changes, and it is hard to decide whether the c-pawn or the d-pawn deserves priority. In Gelfand-Kupreichik, Sverdlovsk 1988, White acquired an advantage with 7 d3 ♘f6 8 ♙g5 h6 9 ♙h4 g5?! 10 ♙g3 ♘g4 11 h3 ♘e5 12 ♙b3 ♙e6 13 ♖h5 ♙xb3 14 ab. Nor is 10...♙g4 11 f3 ♙e6 12 ♘d2 ♖d7 any better for Black; this occurred in Ghinda-Kotronias, Athens 1986, which continued 13 ♙xe6 (in the



winner's opinion, 13 ♟b3! ♙b6 14 ♙f2 c5 15 c3 d5 16 ed ♙xd5 17 ♞e1+ is even stronger) 13...fe 14 f4 h5 15 fg ♟g4 16 ♜f3 0-0-0 17 ♟b3 ♟e3 18 ♟xc5 dc 19 ♙e5! , and White won.

We must look for the mistake before move 10. Black's 9...g5 seems risky; instead, after 9... ♙e6 10 ♟d2 , White has only slightly the better chances. But at move 7, it is worth considering 7... ♜h4! . Tshkovsky-Klarić, Moscow 1989, continued 8 ♟d2 ♟f6 9 f4 ♙e6 10 ♟f3 ♜h5 11 ♙b3 ♙xb3 12 ab ♙b6 13 h3 0-0-0 14 ♟g5 ♜xd1 15 ♞xd1 ♞de8 16 ♙d2 a6 17 ♟xf7 ♞hf8 18 ♟g5 h6 19 ♟f3 d5, with enough compensation for the pawn.

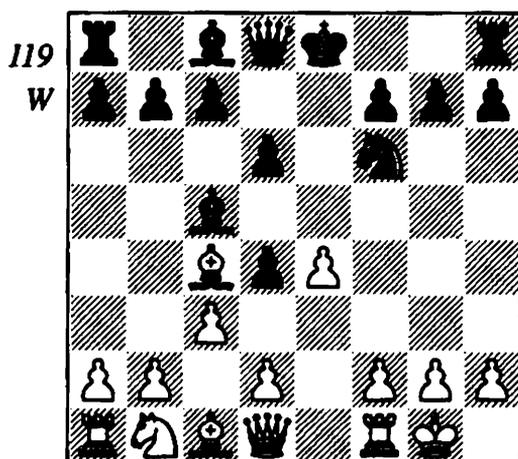
With c2-c3, Romanishin has set up the threat of 8 cd ♙xd4 9 ♜a4+ ; if then 9...c6 (or 9... ♙d7) 10 ♙xf7+ , the bishop on d4 is *en prise*, while of course 9... ♟f8 cannot be to Black's liking.

7... ♟f6 (119)

Black has quite a few alternatives here. Ehlvest-Kupreichik, Kuibyshev 1986, went 7... ♜f6 8 ♟a3 ♙xa3 9 ♜a4+ ♙d7 10 ♜xa3 ♟e7 11 ♜b3 (White also has the advantage after 11 ♙e2 0-0 12 d3 ♞fe8 13 cd ♜xd4 14 ♙e3 , Khalifman-Kupreichik, Minsk 1986) 11...0-0 12 ♜xb7 ♙c6 13 ♜xc7 ♞fc8 14 ♜a5 ♙xe4 15 d3 ♞c5 16 ♜a6 ♙c6 (Ehlvest and Truus give the following pretty variation: 16... ♙xg2 17 ♟xg2 ♟f5 18 ♜b7 ♞e8 19 ♟h1 ♟h4 20 ♙e3! ♟f3 21 ♜d7 ♞d8 22 ♜h3 , with a won position) 17 cd ♞h5 18 d5!, with a clear plus for White.

7... ♟e7 is interesting. It was first played in Ehlvest-Lalić, Saint John 1988, which continued 8 cd ♙xd4 9 ♜a4+ ♟c6 10 ♙b5 $\text{♙f6!?$ 11 ♙xc6+ bc 12 ♜xc6+ ♙d7 13 ♜c2 0-0 14 d3 d5, with complex play.

Finally, another quite good line is 7...c6 8 b4 (8 d3 ♟e7 9 ♟d2 0-0 10 ♙b3 d5) 8... ♙b6 9 ♜b3 ♜f6 10 ♙b2 ♟h6 11 ♟a3 0-0 12 ♞ae1 ♟g4 13 cd ♙xd4 14 ♙xd4 ♜xd4 15 ♜c3 ♜xc3 16 bc b5, with approximate equality; Schmittiel-Tukmakov, Dortmund 1988.



8 cd ♔xd4 9 ♖a4+ ♚f8 10 ♘c3

White would have had the better chances after 10 ♔xf7 c5 (Black does badly with 10...♔e5 11 ♔b3 ♔xh2+ 12 ♚xh2 ♘g4+ 13 ♚g3 ♖g5 14 f3!, or 10...♔xf2+ 11 ♜xf2 ♚xf7 12 d4 ♞e8 13 ♘c3 ♚g8 14 ♔g5) 11 ♔b3 ♘xe4 12 ♘c3.

10...c6

By maintaining his bishop in the centre, Black endeavours to hold back the white d-pawn. But the bishop will soon be forced to retreat, and White's pawn mass will become mobile. It was therefore worth considering 10...♔xc3 11 dc ♘xe4 12 ♔xf7 ♘xc3 13 ♖b3, with complex play.

11 ♔e2 ♖b6 12 d3 ♔e6 13 ♔f3 ♘g4 14 ♔xg4 ♔xg4 15 h3 ♔e6 16 ♘e2 ♔c5 17 d4 ♖b4 18 ♖d1 ♔b6 19 b3 f6 20 ♔d2 ♖b5 21 ♔e3 ♞e8 22 ♞c1 ♖h5 23 ♖d2 d5 24 e5 ♚g8 25 ef gf 26 a4 ♔c7 27 ♔f4 ♔xf4 28 ♘xf4 ♖g5 29 ♞c3 ♚f7 30 ♞g3 ♖h6 31 ♞e1 ♞e7? 32 ♖c1!

The 'x-ray' on the c1-a6 diagonal and White's control of the g-file permit him to finish the struggle with a problem-like motif. Black could have staved off the immediate crisis with 31...♞hg8.

32...a5 33 ♘xe6 ♖xc1 34 ♞g7+ 1-0.

Another interesting novelty, 6 e5, occurred in Yurtaev-Klarić, Moscow 1989. After 6...c6 7 ♔c4 d5 8 ed ♔xd6 9 d3 ♘e7 10 ♘d2 0-0 11 ♘e4 ♘d5 12 ♞e1 ♔f5 13 ♖f3 ♔g6 14 ♘d6 ♖xd6 15 ♔d2, White had some initiative.

Plaskett-Kupreichik, Hastings 1984/85, went 6 b4 ♔xb4 7 ♔b2 ♘e7 8 ♔xd4 0-0 9 ♖c1 c5 10 ♖b2 cd 11 ♖xb4, and Black had an excellent game. At this point he should have played 11...♘c6! 12 ♖a4 a6 13 d3 ♞b8 14 ♔xc6 dc etc.

White also has 6 c3, when 6...c6 7 ♔d3!? d5 8 ed ♖xd5 9 b4 ♔e7 10 ♞e1 ♘f6 11 b5 ♔e6 12 bc bc 13 ♖a4 0-0 14 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 15 cd ♞fd8

led to equality in Timman-Beliavsky, Tilburg 1986.

Before going further with the primary game, let me mention two possible queen excursions on move six.

A game Kuzmin-Malaniuk, Moscow 1986, went 6 ♖h5 ♕e7 (6...♗b6 7 ♕e5+) 7 d3 ♘f6 (7...c6 8 ♕g5 with advantage) 8 ♖h4 c6 9 ♗c4 (9 ♗a4 deserves to be tried) 9...d5 10 ed (10 ♗b3 de 11 ♗g5, with unclear chances) 10...♘xd5 11 ♗g5 f6 12 ♗d2 ♗e6, with equality.

In Hjartarson-Malaniuk, Moscow 1987, White played 6 ♕f3!?, and after 6...♘e7 7 d3 c6 8 ♗c4 d5 9 ♗b3 0-0 10 ed cd 11 ♗g5 f6 12 ♗f4 a5? (12...♗e6 13 h3 would have led to a tense struggle) 13 a4 ♗e6 14 ♘a3 g5 15 ♗d2 ♕d7 16 ♘b5, he obtained a considerable plus.

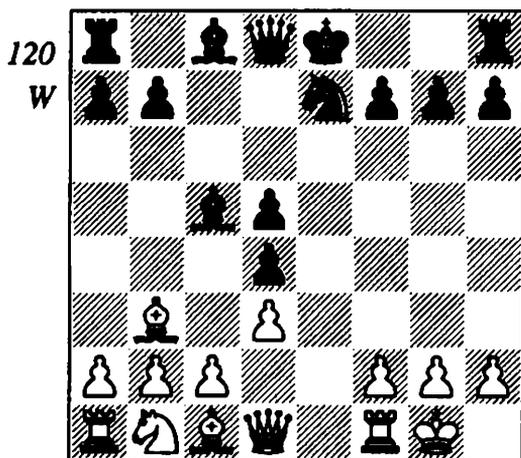
6 ... c6

After 6...♘e7 7 ♖h5! ♗b6 8 ♗g5 0-0 9 ♘d2, White's position deserves preference.

7 ♗a4

The retreat on the other diagonal is also popular: 7 ♗c4 d5 8 ed cd 9 ♗b5+ ♗d7 10 ♗xd7+ ♕xd7 11 ♘d2 ♘e7 12 ♘b3 ♗b6 13 ♗g5, and now Black has either 13...0-0 14 ♗xe7 ♕xe7 15 ♖e1 ♕f6 16 ♖h5 ♖ac8, as in Chandler-Wolf, West Germany 1985, or 13...f6 14 ♗d2 a5 15 a4 0-0 16 ♖e1 ♘g6 17 h3 ♖fc8, as in Lanc-Tseshkovsky, Trnava 1986. In both cases the game is level.

In place of 9 ♗b5+, White also has 9 ♗b3 ♘e7 (120)



Here are some of the most characteristic examples to demonstrate that Black's doubled pawns are more of a strength than a weakness; his opponent's position can be seriously cramped by them.

Dvoirys-Balashov, 53rd USSR Ch 1986, went 10 c4 0-0 (10...dc3 11 ♘xc3 0-0 12 ♖e1 h6 13 ♗f4 ♗e6 14 d4 ♗b4 15 ♖e3 ♖c8 16 ♖c1 ♘f5 17 ♖d3 ♖e8 18 h3 gave White the better game in Nikolenko-Gorelov,

Moscow 1986) 11 cd ♖xd5 12 ♖d2 ♖e3 13 fe de 14 ♖h5 ed+ 15 ♖xc5 dc♖ 16 ♖axc1 ♖e6 17 ♖xe6 fe 18 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 19 ♖e3 ♖f6, with equality.

Dvoirys-Kupreichik, Volgograd 1985, went 10 ♖e1 0-0 11 ♖h5 (11 ♖d2 a5 12 a4 ♖b4 is no improvement for White; Anand-Tseshkovsky, Calcutta 1986) 11...♖e6 12 ♖d2 a5 13 a4 ♖b4 14 ♖e2 ♖d7 15 ♖f3 ♖g4 16 ♖g5 ♖xf3 17 gf ♖a6, with advantage to Black.

Markland-Davies, corr. 1985, went 10 ♖h5 0-0 11 ♖d2 a5 12 a3 a4 13 ♖a2 ♖a6 14 ♖f3 ♖g6, with a double-edged game.

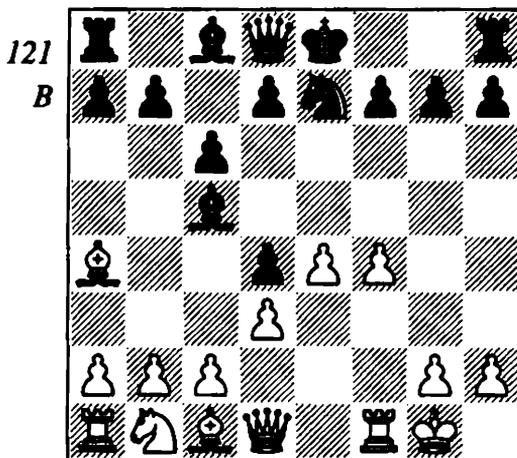
Beliavsky-Tseshkovsky, 53rd USSR Ch 1986, went 10 ♖g5 f6 11 ♖f4 (11 ♖h4 0-0 12 ♖d2 ♖h8 13 ♖e1 a5 gives equal chances) 11...0-0 (11...♖e6 12 ♖e1 ♖f7 13 c3 0-0 14 cd ♖xd4 15 ♖c3 ♖g6 led to complex play in Thipsay-Kupreichik, Frunze 1985) 12 ♖d2 ♖h8 13 ♖e1 a5 14 a4 ♖b4 15 h3 g5 16 ♖h2 ♖a6, with good chances for Black.

7 ... ♖e7
8 f4! (121)

Other moves known to theory are 8 ♖h5, 8 ♖b3 and 8 c3. Here are two relatively recent games in which 8 ♖h5 d5 was played.

Lau-Anand, Moscow 1989: 9 ♖d2 0-0 10 ♖f3 f6 11 ed ♖xd5 12 ♖e1 ♖d7 13 ♖b3 ♖e8 14 ♖h4 ♖f7 15 ♖d2 ♖e7 16 ♖e4 ♖xb3 17 ab ♖g6 18 ♖h3.

Ermenkov-Zakhariev, Bulgaria 1989: 9 ♖g5 de (9...0-0!? at once is more accurate) 10 de 0-0 11 ♖b3 ♖d7 12 h3 b6 13 ♖d2 ♖g6 14 ♖ad1 ♖a6 15 ♖fe1. In both cases, White has a minimal edge.



This strong move with the f-pawn occurred for the first time in Kindermann-Tatai, Budapest 1987. Another three moves, and Black's position was critical: 8...d5 (8...♖g6 9 ♖h5!) 9 f5 f6 10 ♖h5+ ♖f8 11 ♖h1! (preparing c2-c3).

In Kindermann-Lorenz, West Berlin 1987, facing the author of the innovation, Black varied with 9...g6. After a few more moves — 10 f6 ♘g8 11 ed b5 12 ♖e1+ ♜f8 13 b4! ♙b6 14 ♙b3 cd 15 ♙xd5! ♙f5 (15...♖xd5 16 ♙h6+) 16 ♙xa8 — Black had to resign. A better decision is 9...de, but the game Spassky-Barua, New York 1987, showed that here again Black has considerable problems: 10 de 0-0 11 ♙b3 ♙d6 12 ♖h5! d3 (the immediate 12...♙e5 is more precise; then after 13 ♘d2 White is only slightly better) 13 cd ♙e5 14 ♖f3!.

8 ... f5

An improvement on Black's play in previous games, but this too fails to solve all his problems.

9 ♙b3!

In Blatny-Malaniuk, Warsaw 1989, the chances were equal after 9 ♖h5+ g6 10 ♖h6 ♘g8! 11 ♖g7 ♖f6 12 ♖xf6 ♘xf6 13 e5 ♘g4 14 ♙b3 d6 15 ed ♜d7 16 ♘d2 ♖e8!.

The immediate retreat of the bishop, which was tried for the first time in the present game, is much stronger.

9 ... d5

This appears to be the only reply.

10 ed ♘xd5

11 ♖e1+ ♜f8

If 11...♙e7, then 12 ♖e2 is unpleasant. White also has the advantage after 11...♜f7 12 ♘d2 ♖e8 13 ♖h5+ ♜f8 14 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 15 ♖xe8+ ♜xe8 16 ♙xd5 cd 17 ♘f3 ♙d7 18 b3 ♖c8 19 ♙b2 ♙b6 20 ♖c1, winning a pawn (Kamsky).

12 ♖h5!

White's advantage is clear, and he gradually increases it.

12 ... g6

13 ♖h6+ ♜g8

14 ♘d2 ♙f8

15 ♖h3 ♙g7

16 ♘f3 h6

Kamsky recommends 16...♜f7!?

17 ♘e5! ♖f6 (122)

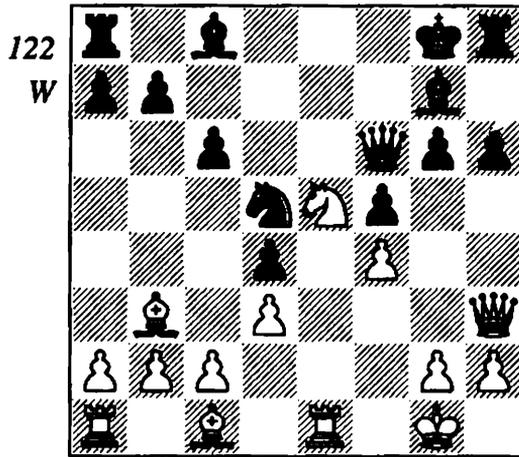
17...♜h7 is unplayable on account of 18 ♘f7. After 17...♙xe5 18 ♖xe5, White is obviously better.

18 ♙xd5+ cd

19 b3 ♜h7

20 ♙b2 ♖b6

21 ♖f3 ♖e8



22 ♚f2

22 ♚xd5 is also good.

22 ... ♙xe5

23 ♜xe5 ♜xe5

24 ♙xd4 ♜e2

25 ♙xb6 ♜xf2

26 ♙xf2

The queen exchange has reduced Black's defensive chances.

26 ... ♔g7

27 a4 ♙e6

28 a5 a6

29 ♙d4+ ♔f7

30 ♔f2 ♜c8

31 ♜a2!?! g5

32 ♙e5 ♔g6

33 ♔e3 ♔h5

34 ♔d2

The immediate 34 g3, or 34 ♔d4, would have been even stronger.

34 ... ♜g8

35 g3 ♔g4

36 ♔e3 ♔h3

37 c3 d4+

38 ♔xd4 ♜d8+

39 ♔e3 ♙xb3

40 ♜b2 ♙d5

41 c4 ♙g2

42 ♜b6!

An accurate move preventing 42... ♔xh2, which would be met by the decisive 43 ♔f2! ♙c6 44 d4 ♔h3 45 d5.

42 ... ♗f1
 43 ♖xh6+

He could have won at once with 43 ♔f2 ♗xd3 44 ♖xh6+ ♔g4 45 h3 mate.

43 ... ♔g2
 44 d4 g4
 45 c5 ♗c4
 46 ♖f6

1-0

If 46...♔xh2 then 47 ♔f2, with the decisive threat of ♖h6 mate. If 46...♖h8, then 47 ♖xf5 ♖xh2 48 ♖f8 ♔xg3 49 f5+ wins.

Game No. 24
Timman-Korchnoi
Candidates Quarter-Final, 3rd game
Brussels 1991

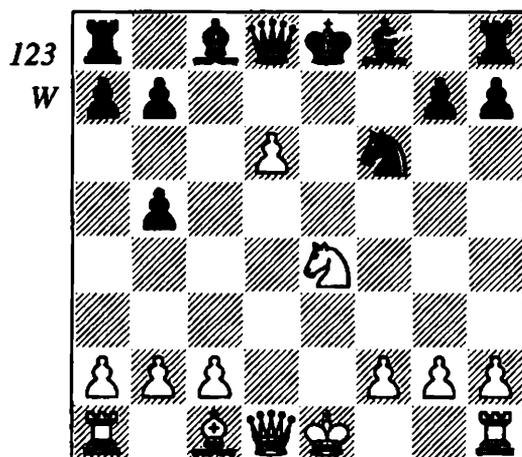
1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5
 3 ... f5

The Schliemann Defence is one of the sharpest variations of the Spanish, and of course it is impossible to examine all its nuances within the context of a single game. This counter-gambit rarely occurs in grandmaster contests, but I selected it for inclusion because just recently it has cropped up twice at the very top level — in Candidates Matches. In both games the White side was played by Timman, and in the first one — against Speelman — he lost. It may have been for that very reason that Korchnoi too, in his match against the Dutchman, resorted to the Schliemann at a stage when a win was essential. But this time things turned out better for Timman.

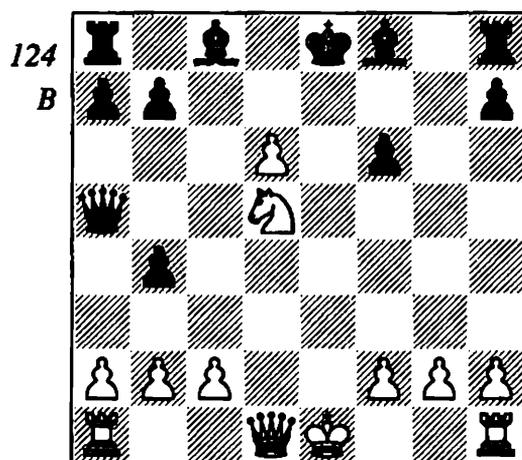
White's main reply to the gambit, and also his strongest, is 4 ♘c3. In general, the modest 4 d3 and the straightforward 4 ef are not particularly unpleasant for Black to meet. However, 4 d4 is worth scrutinising in more detail; this very sharp line, involving a piece sacrifice, can be recommended to all lovers of a tactical mêlée.

Piskov-Yandemirov, Moscow 1984, went 4 d4 fe 5 ♘xe5 (the old move 5 ♗xc6, already analysed in the last century, has long since been relegated to the archives; after 5...dc 6 ♘xe5 ♖h4 7 ♗e2 ♘f6, Black has no problems at all) 5...♘xe5 6 de c6 7 ♘c3 (if the bishop retreats, Black has 7...♗a5+ and 8...♗xe5, when White has no compensation

for the pawn) 7...cb 8 ♖xe4 d5 9 ed ♖f6 (123)



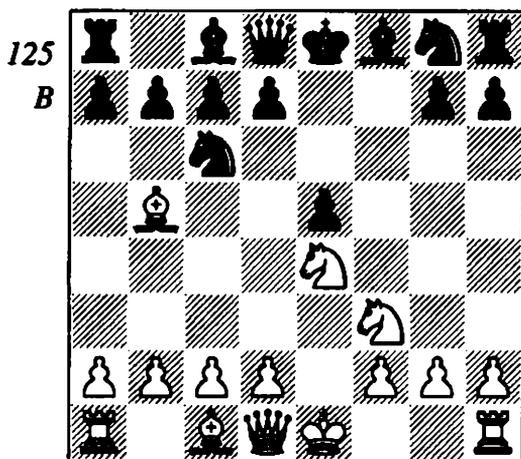
10 ♗g5 (inadequate alternatives are 10 0-0 ♖xe4 11 ♜h5+ g6 12 ♜e5+ ♜f7 13 ♜xh8 ♖f6, and 10 ♜d4 ♖xe4 11 ♜xe4+ ♜f7 12 ♗f4 ♜e8 13 ♗e5 ♗xd6 14 ♜d5+ ♜e6 15 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 16 ♗xd6 ♜e8+ 17 ♜f1 ♗f5, with advantage to Black) 10...♜a5+ (after 10...♗f5 11 ♗xf6 gf 12 ♜h5+ ♗g6 13 ♜xb5+ ♜f7 14 ♜xb7+ White has a winning attack, as Bardeleben established as long ago as the turn of the century) 11 ♖c3! b4 (in a game Bushuyev-Chudakov, USSR 1983, White gained a substantial plus after 11...♗e6 12 ♗xf6!? gf 13 ♜h5+ ♜d7 14 0-0-0 ♜c8 15 ♜he1 ♜xc3 16 ♜xe6!; if 16...♗h6+, White wins with 17 ♜xh6! ♜xc2+ 18 ♜xc2 ♜a4+ 19 ♜d2 ♜b4+ 20 ♜e2) 12 ♗xf6 gf 13 ♖d5 (124)



13...b3+ (again 13...♗e6 is bad: 14 ♜h5+ ♜d8 15 0-0-0 ♜g8 16 d7! ♗d6 17 ♜he1 ♗e5 18 ♜xe5 fe 19 ♜h4+ ♜xd7 20 ♜e7+ ♜c6 21 ♜xe6+ ♜b5 22 ♖c3+ 1-0 Glek-Yandemirov, Moscow 1983; though at move 15, Black had the more accurate 15...b3!) 14 c3 ♗e6! (this time

the bishop move is quite acceptable) 15 ♖c7+ ♔d7 16 0-0 ♗xd6 17 ♖xe6 ♜e5 18 g3 ♜xe6, with a double-edged position. In the game, White played 19 ♖e1?! ♜f7 20 ab ♖he8 21 ♖xe8, and now 21...♖xe8 22 ♖xa7 ♔c7 23 b4 ♜e6 would have given Black some advantage. However, it was worth considering 19 ab ♔c7 20 ♖e1 (20 b4!? is also interesting) 20...♜f7 21 ♜d4, with chances for both sides (analysis by Mikhail Tseitlin and Igor Glazkov).

- 4 ♖c3 fe
5 ♖xe4 (125)



In the primary game, Black played 5...♖f6 here. Another well-known move is 5...d5. The latter was played in Timman's other game, which it is now time for us to examine.

Timman-Speelman, London 1989:

5...d5 6 ♖xe5 de 7 ♖xc6 ♜g5

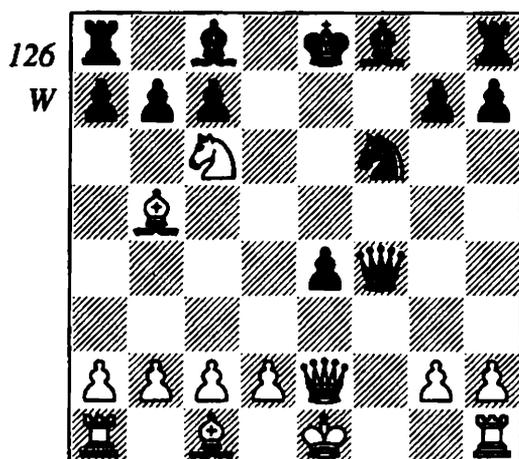
In general, this variation has a dubious reputation from Black's viewpoint; 7...♜d5 is played much more often. In preparing for the match, Speelman must have unearthed a game which his opponent played a long time ago against Böhm. Timman was no doubt satisfied with that game, but the English grandmaster discovered something interesting in it.

8 ♜e2 ♖f6 9 f4 ♜xf4 (126)

The game Timman-Böhm, Wijk aan Zee 1980, to which I referred, ended quickly with 9...♜h4+ 10 g3 ♜h3 11 ♖e5+ c6 12 ♗c4 ♗c5 13 d3 ♖g4 14 ♖f7 ♗f2+ 15 ♔d1 e3 16 ♜f3 ♖h6 17 ♜e4+ ♔f8 18 ♗xe3 ♗g4+ 19 ♔d2 ♖e8 20 ♖e5 1-0. Black should of course have taken off the f-pawn, as Speelman does.

10 ♖e5+

Sharp play results from 10 ♖xa7+ ♗d7 11 ♗xd7+ ♔xd7 12 d4!?



♖f5 13 ♜b5+ ♜xb5 14 ♘xb5 c6 15 ♘c3 ♙b4 16 ♚e2 ♙xc3 17 bc ♠a4; Adams-Lautier, Terrassa 1991.

10...c6 11 d4 ♜h4+ 12 g3 ♜h3 13 ♙c4 ♙e6 14 ♙g5

Another possibility is 14 ♙f4.

14...0-0-0 15 0-0-0 ♙d6 16 ♘f7

The ending arising from 16 ♜f1 ♠he8 17 ♜xh3 ♙xh3 18 ♘f7 ♠d7 19 ♘xd6+ ♠xd6 20 ♙f4 ♠d7 is harmless for Black, for example: 21 ♠he1 ♘d5 22 ♙e5 ♙g4 23 ♠d2 e3!? 24 ♠d3 ♘b6 25 ♙b3 e2 26 ♠e3 (26 h3? ♙xh3 27 ♠xe2 ♙f1) 26...a5 27 a4 c5! 28 c3 (28 ♠c3 ♠xe5!) 28...c4 29 ♙c2 ♘d5, with a fine game; Ernst-Inkiöv, Gausdal 1989. However, 16 g4!? ♙xc4 17 ♜xc4 is interesting, for example 17...♙xe5 18 de ♠xd1+ 19 ♠xd1 ♜xg4 20 ♙e3 ♘d7 21 ♜f7 ♘xe5 22 ♜e7 ♘g6 23 ♜xg7 ♠d8 24 ♠xd8+ ♚xd8 25 ♜xb7 ♘e7, with about equal chances; Donchev-Inkiöv, Bulgaria 1989.

16...♙xf7 17 ♙xf7 ♠hf8 18 ♙c4

Black comes off well from 18 ♙b3 ♠de8 19 c4 ♜g4 20 ♜e3 ♘h5 21 ♠df1 ♠xf1+ 22 ♠xf1 h6 23 c5 ♙xg3 24 hg ♜xg5; Velimirović-Klinger, Palma de Mallorca 1989.

18...♠de8 19 d5?!

Not a very effective move. The d-pawn will restrict the activity of White's bishop. A better line is 19 ♠hf1 h6 (19...♘g4? 20 ♠xf8 ♙xf8 21 ♙f7, and wins) 20 ♙f4 ♙xf4 21 ♠xf4 ♠d8 (21...♠e7! = Tseitlin) 22 c3 ♚b8, with complex play (but not 22...♠fe8? 23 ♙f7! ♠e7 24 ♙g6, with a large plus for White; Yudovich-Boey, corr. 1972-76).

19...c5 20 ♠hf1 ♚b8 21 ♙f4 ♠d8

A draw would suit White in view of the match situation, but Black is in a determined mood.

22 ♙g5 a6! 23 ♙xf6 gf 24 ♜xe4 ♜xh2 25 ♠h1?

A serious mistake. After 25 ♠f3 the position is roughly equal, since

it is hard to demonstrate the superiority of the 'good' black bishop over the 'bad' white one; 25...♙xg3 can be met by 26 ♙xa6.

25...♜xg3 26 ♜xh7 ♜fe8!

White's pieces turn out to be most awkwardly placed.

27 ♜f5

If 27 ♜h4, Black has the decisive 27...♜f3, with the double threat of 28...♙f4+ and 28...♜e4; for instance 28 ♜f1 ♜e3+ 29 ♚b1 ♜e4 etc. On the other hand, 27 ♜d3 is very strongly answered by 27...♜e3 28 ♜f1 ♜de8! 29 ♙xa6 ♜e1 30 ♜xb7+ ♚a8, and wins.

27...b5! 28 ♙f1

Or 28 ♙d3 c4 29 ♙e4 ♜f4+.

28...♜e1 29 ♜h5 ♜f4+ 30 ♚b1 ♜xf1 0-1.

5 ... ♘f6
6 ♜e2

The immediate exchange on f6 probably promises White more.

6 ... d5

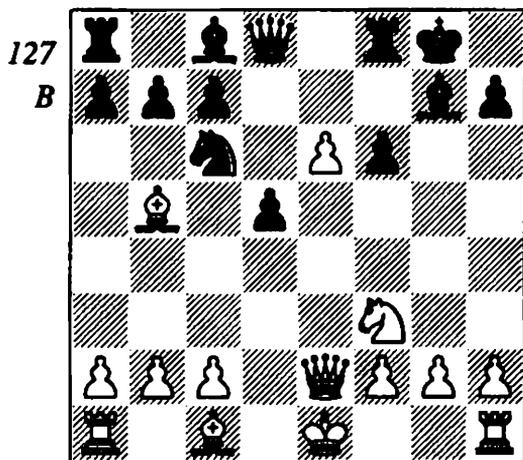
White has a lasting initiative after 6...♜e7 7 0-0 d5 8 ♘xf6+ gf 9 d4 e4 10 ♘h4 f5 11 c4!?

7 ♘xf6+ gf
8 d4 ♙g7

8...e4 is met by 9 ♘h4!.

9 de 0-0
10 e6 (127)

Theory recommends the preliminary 10 ♙xc6 bc, and only then 11 e6, but after 11...♜e8 12 0-0 ♜xe6 the game is about equal.



10 ... ♜e8

10...♘e5 is sounder. In the following example, Black is played by Mikhail Tseitlin, a noted authority on the Schliemann Defence.

Renet-Tseitlin, Palma de Mallorca 1989: 10...♖e5 11 0-0 c6 12 ♗d3 (not 12 ♗a4 ♗xe6 13 ♘d4 ♗d7 14 f4 ♜b6, with advantage to Black; Popović-Kurajica, Sarajevo 1985) 12...♗xe6 13 ♘d4 ♗g4! 14 f3 ♗d7 15 ♘f5?! ♘xd3 16 ♜xd3 ♜b6+ 17 ♚h1 ♗xf5 18 ♜xf5 ♞ae8 19 ♗f4 ♞e2!, and Black won. An improvement for White is 11 ♗f4 c6 12 ♗d3 ♘xd3+ 13 ♜xd3 ♗xe6 14 ♘d4 ♞e8 15 0-0-0 ♜d7 16 h4 ♞ad8 17 h5 c5 with equality; Psakhis-Grosar, Yugoslavia 1987.

It appears that for some reason Korchnoi didn't like the knight move to e5; after forty minutes' thought he moved his rook.

11 0-0 ♗xe6
12 ♜d3

In Dvoiryys-Morvay, Budapest 1989, White obtained a big advantage with 12 ♗f4 ♗g4 13 ♜d3 ♞e4? 14 ♗xc7!, but the right reply is 12...♗f7 with a complex struggle.

12 ... ♜d6
13 ♗e3 a6
14 ♗xc6

14 ♗a4 b5 15 ♗b3 ♖e5 16 ♖xe5 fe is bad for White.

14 ... ♜xc6
15 ♘d4 ♜d7
16 ♘xe6 ♜xe6
17 ♞ad1 ♞ad8
18 ♗d4 ♜d6

Black has not managed to secure full equality; 18...♜e2 19 ♜c3 (and if 19...♜e7, then 20 ♞fe1) would be unpleasant for him.

19 c3 a5

After 19...c5 20 ♗e3 b5 21 ♞d2 ♞d7 22 ♞fd1 ♞ed8 23 ♜f5! ♜e5 (on 23...♜c6, the white h-pawn advances) 24 ♜xe5 fe 25 ♗g5, the pawn on d5 is lost, but Ftačnik has recommended the sounder move 19...c6!?

20 h3 b6
21 ♗e3 c5
22 ♞fe1 ♞e7

22...d4 is not better: 23 cd cd 24 ♜c4+ ♜e6 25 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 26 ♜xd4 ♜xa2 27 ♜xb6.

23 ♞e2! ♜e6?!

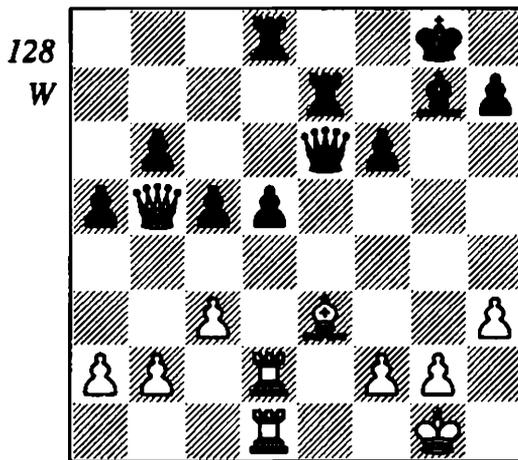
After 23...♜c6 White would only have kept a minimal plus. Now his initiative is substantial.

24 ♜b5 ♞d6
25 ♞ed2

25 ♔xc5 ♚xe2 26 ♚xe2 ♜xe2 27 ♔xd6 ♜xb2 28 ♜xd5 ♜xa2 29 ♜b5 f5 is not so clear.

25 ... ♜d8 (128)

In time-trouble Korchnoi misses a drawing chance: 25...f5 26 ♚b3 d4 27 ♚xe6+ ♜exe6 28 cd cd 29 ♔xd4 ♔xd4 30 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 31 ♜xd4 ♜e1+ 32 ♚h2 ♜e2.



The material is equal, but Black's pawn structure is extremely vulnerable, and White strikes a powerful blow at it.

26 b4! ab

Or 26...d4 27 bc bc 28 ♚xc5.

27 cb d4

If 27...cb, White doesn't play 28 ♚xb6 ♚xb6 29 ♔xb6 ♜dd7 30 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 31 ♜xd5 ♜e2 with drawing chances for Black, but 28 ♚xb4! ♜d6 29 ♚b3 ♜ed7 30 ♔f4 with a big advantage.

28 bc bc

29 ♚xc5 ♜d5

29...♜ed7 loses by force to 30 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 31 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 32 ♔xd4 ♚xa2 33 ♚c8+ ♚f7 34 ♚d7+ ♚g6 35 ♚g4+ ♚f7 36 ♚h5+ ♚g8 37 ♚e8+ ♔f8 38 ♔xf6 (Timman).

30 ♚c4 ♜a5

31 ♚xd4 ♜xa2

32 ♚d8+ ♚f7

He can't save himself with 32...♜e8 33 ♜xa2 ♜xd8 34 ♜xd8+ ♚f7 35 ♜a7+ ♚g6 36 ♜dd7 ♔f8 37 ♜xh7, or with 32...♔f8 33 ♔h6 ♜f7 34 ♜xa2 ♚xa2 35 ♜d7!.

33 ♜xa2 ♚xa2

34 ♔c5 ♜b7

35 ♜e1 ♚g6

36 ♔d3+ f5
 37 ♔g3+ ♚f7
 38 ♔f3

1-0

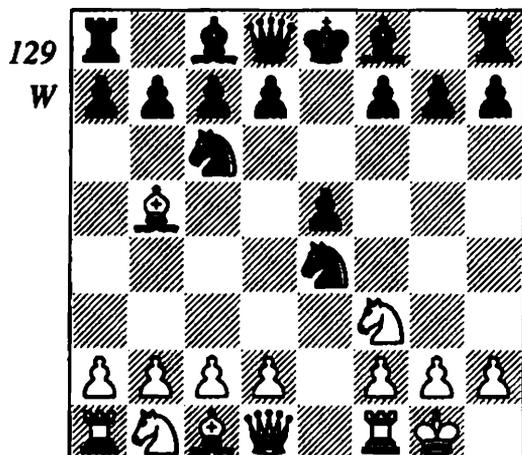
Game No. 25
Short-Gelfand
Candidates Quarter-Final, 5th game
Brussels 1991

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5
 3 ... ♘f6

This book concludes with the so-called Berlin Defence, which may not occur in tournaments too often, but has lasted several decades without disappearing from the scene. It is highly reminiscent of the Open Variation (if the standard capture ...♘f6xe4 is made), but there are also some essential differences. Black's omission of the standard ...a7-a6, driving away the 'Spanish bishop', means that White cannot retain this piece; on the other hand, the black knight on e4 lacks its usual support and has to waste time retreating. More often than not, an early queen exchange takes place, leading to an ending with some advantage to White.

4 0-0 ♘xe4 (129)

The continuations 4...d6 5 d4 and 4...♗e7 5 ♘c3 d6 6 d4 lead to the somewhat passive Steinitz Defence, while 4...♗c5 gives the Classical Defence — variations we are excluding from this book.



5 d4

The most thematic line, and by far the most popular continuation for

White. The alternative replies 5 ♖e1 and 5 ♗e2 have virtually gone out of use.

5 ... ♘d6

5...♙e7 is rarely played here. As an example of it, let us take the second game of my match with Korchnoi, Merano 1981. A well-known theoretical position arose after 6 ♗e2 ♘d6 7 ♙xc6 bc 8 de ♘b7 9 ♘c3 0-0 10 ♖e1 ♘c5 11 ♙e3 ♘e6 12 ♖ad1 d5 13 ed cd 14 ♘d4 ♙d7 15 ♘f5 d5 16 ♘xe7+ ♗xe7, whereupon I played the new move 17 ♗d2 (instead of 17 ♘a4). Soon afterwards — 17...♗h4 (17...♗b4 18 ♘xd5!) 18 ♘e2 ♖fe8 19 b3 ♖e7 20 ♘g3! ♗f6 21 f3 ♙e8 22 ♘e2 h6 23 ♙f2 ♗g6 24 ♘c1 d4 25 ♘d3 ♗f6 (25...c5 26 ♘xc5!) 26 ♙g3 — Black found himself in a highly dubious position.

6 ♙xc6

6 de leads to sharp play: 6...♘xb5 7 a4 ♘bd4 8 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 9 ♗xd4 d5 10 ♘c3 c6. In Nunn-Salov, Haifa 1989, White continued with the novelty 11 a5 (instead of the previously known 11 f4 or 11 ♙e3), but after 11...♙f5 12 f4 ♗d7 13 ♖f2 h5!? 14 ♙e3 ♖h6 15 ♘a4 ♖g6 Black's chances were no worse.

The harmlessness of 6 ♙g5 was demonstrated a century ago in the game Pillsbury-Lasker, St Petersburg 1895: 6...♙e7 7 ♙xc6 ♙xg5 8 de dc 9 ♘xg5 ♗xg5 10 ed cd 11 ♖e1+ ♙e6 12 ♗xd6 ♖d8, with a fine game for Black. Nor does White achieve anything with 7 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 8 ♙xc6 dc 9 de ♘f5 10 ♘c3 ♙e6 11 ♗d2 ♖d8 12 ♗f4 0-0 13 ♘e4 ♘h8 14 c3 c5; Nunn-Smejkal, West Germany 1989.

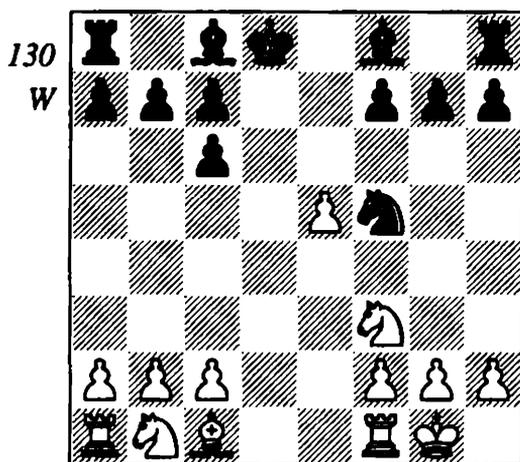
6 ... dc
7 de ♘f5

7...♘e4 is played more rarely. In Tseshkovsky-Malaniuk, Alma-Ata 1989, White quickly gained the advantage with 8 ♗e2 ♙f5 9 ♙e3 ♗e7 10 ♖e1 ♙g6 11 ♘bd2 ♘xd2 12 ♗xd2.

8 ♗xd8+ ♘xd8 (130)

The queen exchange has produced what we may consider as a key position — the evaluation of the whole system depends on it. With further piece exchanges, the defects of Black's pawn chain will increasingly make themselves felt. But his possession of the bishop pair does to some extent compensate for the pawn inferiority. Incidentally, the less popular Exchange Variation (3...a6 4 ♙xc6 dc) is characterised by these same nuances.

From the diagram, White has three continuations at his disposal — 9 ♖d1+, 9 ♘c3 and 9 b3 — which often transpose. Let us begin by looking at the interesting game Karpov-Miles, Biel 1990:



9 ♖c3 ♔e8

There is no point in 9...h6; Yudasin-Rogers, Manila IZ 1990, continued 10 ♜d1+ ♔e8 11 h3! ♙e7 (11...♙e6 12 g4 ♗e7 13 ♗d4 ♙d7 14 ♔g2, with f2-f4 to follow) 12 ♗e2! g5 (12...♙e6 13 ♗f4 g5 14 ♗xe6 fe 15 g4) 13 b3 ♙e6 14 g4 ♗g7 15 ♗g3 c5 16 ♗e4 ♜d8 17 ♙a3! ♙d5 18 ♗f6+ ♙xf6 19 ef ♗e6 20 ♗e5 b6 21 c4, with a big advantage to White. In Dolmatov-Smejkal, Polanica Zdroj 1991, White varied with 10 h3 ♔e8 11 b3 ♙e6 12 ♙b2 ♙b4 13 ♗e2 a5 14 ♗f4 ♙d5 15 ♗xd5 cd 16 g4 ♗e7 17 e6 fe 18 ♙xg7 ♜h7 19 ♙b2 ♗g6 20 ♗e5 ♗f4, and Black held out.

9...h5 is somewhat better: 10 ♙g5+ ♙e7 11 ♜ad1+ ♔e8 12 ♗e2 ♗h6 13 h3 ♙f5 14 ♜d2 ♜d8 15 ♜fd1 ♙xg5 16 ♗xg5 ♔e7 17 ♗d4 ♙c8 18 c4 f6 19 ef+ ♔xf6 20 h4, and White had a minimal edge in Ljubojević-Salov, Linares 1990.

Often Black plays 9...♙e6. Then 10 b3 ♙b4 11 ♙b2 ♙xc3 12 ♙xc3 ♙d5 13 ♜ad1 ♔e7 14 ♙b4+ ♔e8 15 ♗d4 gives White a slight initiative. All this happened in Timman-Gelfand, Tilburg 1990. There followed 15...♗xd4 16 ♜xd4 a5 17 ♙d2?! (17 ♙e1! is correct, preparing f4 and ♙h4) 17...♙e6 18 ♜a4 b6 19 b4 ♜d8 20 ♙g5 ♜d4 21 c3 ♜c4 22 ♜a3 ♔d7 23 ba ba 24 ♜xa5 ♜xc3 25 ♜b1?! (25 ♙e3) 25...c5, and Black had solved all his problems.

In reply to 9...♙e6, it is worth considering 10 ♗g5 ♙c4 11 ♜d1+ ♔e8 12 b3. If play then proceeds 12...♙b4 13 ♙b2 ♙xc3 14 ♙xc3 ♙d5, the position is about level. But an important novelty was introduced in Dvoirys-Aleksandrov, Podolsk 1991: 13 bc! ♙xc3 14 ♜b1 b6 (not 14...♙xe5 15 ♜e1 f6 16 f4) 15 g4 ♗h4 16 f4 h6 (16...c5 17 ♔f2) 17 ♗e4 ♙a5 18 ♜b3 h5 19 h3 hg 20 hg ♗g6 21 ♔g2 ♜d8 22 ♜bd3 ♜xd3 23 cd, and White had a considerable endgame advantage.

10 b3

Instead, 10 ♖d1 would transpose into the 'primary' game Short-Gelfand, in which White did without the pawn move b2-b3 altogether. Unclear play arises from 10 h3 ♙e6 11 g4 ♗e7 12 ♘g5 (12 ♗d4 ♙d7!) 12...♙c4 13 ♖e1 ♗d5 14 ♗d1 h6 15 ♗e4 ♗b4 16 ♗e3 ♙d5 17 ♘g3 ♙e6 18 a3 ♗d5 19 ♘g2 a6 20 f4 ♙c5+ 21 ♖h2 h5!? 22 ♗xh5 ♖f8, with adequate compensation for the pawn; de Firmian-Miles, Biel 1990.

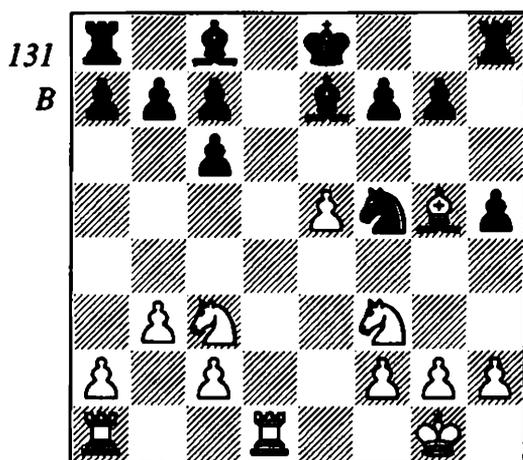
10...h5

After 10...a5 11 ♙b2 (11 h3 ♙b4 12 ♙b2 ♙xc3 13 ♙xc3 c5 equalised in J.Polgar-Dautov, Brno 1991), we reach a position from the first game of the Women's World Championship Match Xie Jun-Chiburdanidze, Manila 1991, which continued: 11...♙e6 12 ♖fd1 ♙e7 13 h3 h5 14 a4 f6 15 ♗e2 ♙d5 16 ♗e1 ♖f7 (it was worth exchanging on e5: 16...fe 17 ♙xe5 ♙d6) 17 ♗f4 ♖ad8 18 c4 ♙e6 19 ♗f3 ♙c8 20 ♖e1 g5 21 e6+ ♖e8 22 ♘g6 ♖g8 (22...♖h6!) 23 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 24 g4 hg 25 hg ♘g7 26 ♗d4 c5 27 ♗f5+ ♗xf5 28 gf ♖h8. Black clearly has counterplay, and peace was shortly concluded.

11 ♖d1 ♙e7

The threat is ...♗h4. An inferior line for Black is 11...♙e6 12 ♘g5 ♙b4 13 ♗ce4 ♙d5 14 c4.

12 ♙g5! (131)



12...♗h6 13 h3

The position would immediately level out after 13 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 14 ♖d2 ♙g4!.

13...♙f5 14 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 15 ♗d4 ♖ad8 16 ♖d2 ♙g6

Not 16...♙xc2? 17 ♗xc6+ bc 18 ♖xc2, and Black has a difficult position. But 16...♙c8 was better, preparing to return the knight to f5.

17 ♖ad1 h4

Alternatives would also have left White with the better chances: 17...♘f5 18 ♖f3 ♜xd2 (or 18...h4 19 ♖e4, heading for c5) 19 ♜xd2 ♜d8 20 ♜xd8 ♚xd8 21 ♖e2, or 17...c5 18 ♖db5 ♜xd2 19 ♜xd2 ♜d8 20 ♖d5+ ♜xd5 21 ♜xd5 c6 22 ♜xc5 cb 23 ♜c7+ ♚e6 24 ♜xb7 ♚xc2 25 ♜xb5 ♚d3 26 ♜a5 a6 27 f4 h4 28 ♚f2 ♖f5 29 ♜c5.

18 b4! ♖f5 19 ♖ce2 ♖xd4 20 ♖xd4 f6 21 ef+ ♚xf6 22 ♖b3!

The threat of ♖a5 gives White a tangible plus in the ending, which I gradually succeeded in exploiting. I will give the game in full:

22...♜xd2 23 ♜xd2 b6 24 ♜d7 ♜c8 25 ♜d4

Not as strong as 25 c3.

25...♚xc2 26 ♜xh4 ♜e8 27 ♜f4+ ♚e5 28 ♜f7 ♚xb3 29 ab ♚d4 30 ♜xg7 ♚c3 31 ♜xc7 ♚xb4 32 ♜xc6 ♚xb3 33 f4 ♜f8?

More stubborn resistance was offered by 33...b5!.

34 g4!

But now it is all over.

34...♜xf4 35 g5 b5 36 g6 ♜f8 37 g7 ♜g8 38 ♜c7 a5 39 h4 a4 40 h5 a3 41 h6 a2 42 ♜a7 1-0.

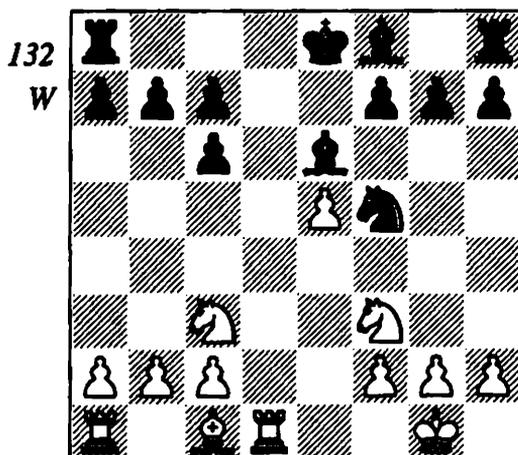
We now return to the primary game.

9 ♜d1+ ♚e8
10 ♖c3

In this case White dispenses with b2-b3.

10 ... ♚e6 (132)

In Matulović-Karaklajić, Yugoslav Ch 1991, Black preferred 10...♖e7. White reacted correctly with 11 ♖d4! (11 h3 ♚f5 would give equality) 11...♖f5 (11...h6? loses to 12 ♖db5! cb 13 ♖xb5 ♖d5 14 ♜xd5 c6 15 ♖c7+ ♚e7 16 ♖xa8 cd 17 ♖c7 — Matulović) 12 ♖de2 ♚e7 13 b3 ♚d7 14 ♚b2 ♜d8 15 ♖e4 h5 16 c4 a5 17 ♜d3 ♚c8 18 ♜ad1 ♜xd3 19 ♜xd3. White has some advantage in the ending.



The diagram position can arise from various move-orders. The position in Dvoirys-Aleksandrov which we have already discussed arose from the diagram via 11 ♖g5 ♙c4, and we recall that White obtained the advantage.

11 h3

Another interesting line is 11 ♖e2 ♙d5 12 ♖e1 h5 13 ♖f4 ♞d8 14 b3 ♙e7 15 ♙b2 g5 16 ♖e2. In Anand-Salov, Reggio Emilia 1991/92, there followed 16...♞g8 (Anand recommended 16...c5, with equality) 17 c4 ♙e6 18 ♖c2 a5 19 ♖c3 ♞d7 20 ♖e4 c5 21 ♖f1 ♖d8 22 ♖e2 ♖c8 23 ♞xd7 ♖xd7 24 ♞d1+ ♖c6 25 a4 b6 26 ♖e1 ♖b7 27 g3 ♖h6 28 ♖c3 ♙g4+ 29 f3 ♙e6 30 ♖d5 ♙d8 31 ♖e3 ♙e7 32 ♙c3 c6? 33 ♖1c2 ♙d8 34 ♞h1! g4 35 f4 ♖f5 36 ♞d1 ♙c7 37 ♖xf5 ♙xf5 38 ♖e3 ♙c8? 39 ♖d3. After several errors by both sides, White has obtained a won position.

11 ... ♙b4

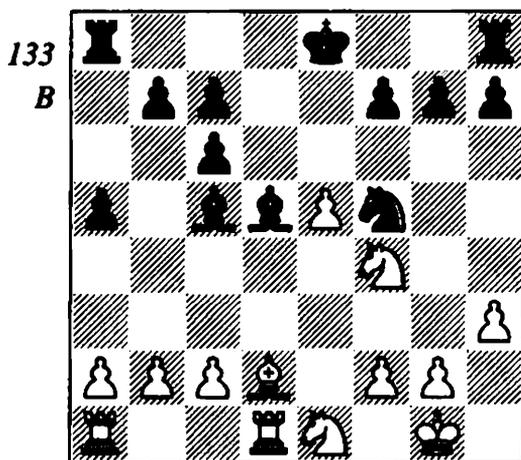
12 ♙d2 a5

A new move. After 12...♞d8 13 ♖e4, White has a definite initiative.

13 ♖e2 ♙c5

14 ♖f4 ♙d5

15 ♖e1 (133)



Black has obtained a roughly equal position. A long war of manoeuvre now commences.

15 ... ♙b6

15...h5 was also playable.

16 g4 ♖e7

16...♖g3?! is dangerous on account of 17 ♙c3 and 18 ♙d4.

17 ♙c3

Setting up the threat of e5-e6.

17 ... ♖e6

18 ♘h5 ♙g8

19 ♘d3

19 ♘f3 also looks quite good.

19 ... ♘d5

20 ♖d2 c5!

With this move, the possibility of c2-c4-c5, with pressure for White, is nipped in the bud. Black is now ready to go into action on the queenside himself.

21 ♘df4

If 21 c4, then 21...♘b4!? 22 ♖xb4 (22 ♘xb4 cb 23 b3 ♖d4 favours Black) 22...cb with unclear play. But 21 a3!? was a move worth considering.

21 ... ♘b4

22 c3 ♘c6

23 ♙e1

23 ♘xe6 fe 24 ♖f4 looks attractive for White.

23 ... a4?!

In Short's view, 23...♙d8! 24 ♘xe6 fe 25 ♖g5 ♙d3 would have led to a double-edged struggle. Now, however, White acquires the better chances.

24 ♙e4! c4

25 a3

Preventing 25...a3, but 25 ♘xe6 was even stronger.

25 ... ♙d8

26 ♘xe6 fe?!

It was worth considering 26...♙xd2!. Then 27 ♘exg7+ ♖f8?! 28 ♘f5 ♙xf2 29 ♖h1 ♘e7! 30 ♘hg3! and 31 ♙d1 would be good for White, but Gelfand gives 27...♖d8 instead.

27 ♖g5 ♙d7

28 ♙ae1 ♘a5

29 ♙1e2 ♙f8

30 ♖g2 (134)

White has a solid plus; his kingside pawns are ready to advance. Black now makes things worse with a time-trouble error.

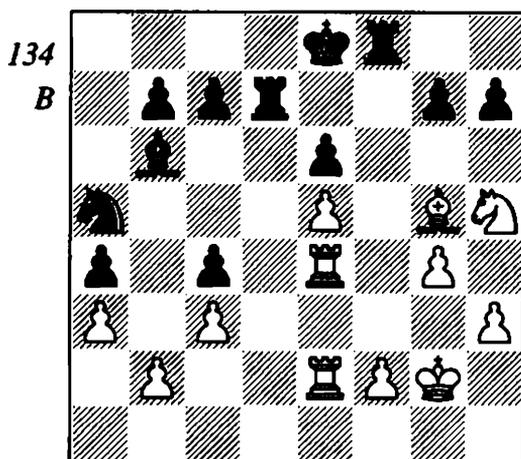
30 ... h6?!

30...♖c5 was essential.

31 ♘xg7+ ♙xg7

32 ♖xh6 ♙gf7

33 ♖xf8 ♖xf8



Generally speaking, two pieces are enough for a rook and two pawns, but in this case Short's pawn phalanx is too dangerous.

34 h4 ♖c5
35 ♔g3 ♜d7
36 h5?

36 ♜f4+ would have decided the game quickly.

36 ... ♜d3+
37 f3

37 ♔h4!? is also interesting.

37 ... ♜d1
38 ♜f4+ ♔g8
39 ♜f6 ♖b3
40 ♜xe6

With the win of a third pawn it looks as if the struggle is almost over, but it continues nonetheless.

40 ... ♖c1
41 ♜e4 ♖d3
42 ♔h4 ♖xb2
43 ♔g5 ♜d8!

Not 43... ♖xa3? in view of 44 ♜e8+ ♔f7 45 ♜c8.

44 ♜g6+ ♔h8
45 ♜f6! ♖xa3

Or 45... ♖e7 46 ♔f5.

46 ♜f7 ♖d1
47 ♜d4 ♜xd4
48 cd ♖e3
49 ♜d7 ♖g2!

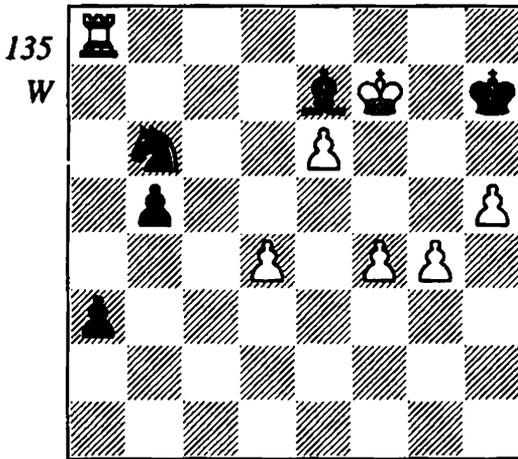
But not 49...c3? at once, because of 50 ♔g6.

50 e6 c3

51 ♖xc7

In time-trouble Short misses a quick win with 51 e7! ♙xe7 52 ♖xe7, for example: 52...c6 53 ♖e2 b5 54 ♖xg2 b4 55 ♔g6 ♔g8 56 ♖e2 ♔f8 57 h6, or 52...a3 53 ♔f6 ♘f4 (53...a2 54 g5 a1 ♙ 55 ♖e8+ ♔h7 56 g6+ ♔h6 57 ♖h8 mate) 54 ♖e8+ ♔h7 55 g5 ♘xh5+ 56 ♔f7 a2 57 ♖e1!.

51	...	b5
52	♖xc3	♙e7+
53	♔g6	♘f4+
54	♔f7	♘d5
55	♖c8+	♔h7
56	♖a8	a3
57	f4	♘b6 (135)



58 ♖e8??

Throwing away the win. After 58 g5!, the g-pawn goes straight through to queen.

58 ... ♘c4??

In the time-scramble Black returns the compliment. After 58...a2! 59 ♖g8 a1 ♙ 60 ♖g7+, the game would have ended in perpetual check. Incidentally, on the straightforward 59 g5, Black has the clever retort 59...♙xg5! 60 fg a1 ♙ 61 g6+ ♔h6 62 ♖h8+ ♔g5 63 g7 ♙a7+, when Gelfand would even have won.

59	♔xe7	b4
60	g5	♔g7
61	f5	

1-0

Index of Variations

Closed Spanish: Zaitsev Variation

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♙b3 d6
8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♙b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♙f8

12 a3 72

12 a4

12...♗d7 13 ab ab 14 ♖xa8 ♙xa8

15 d5 ♘a5 11

15 d5 ♘e7 14

12...h6 13 ♙c2

13...♘b8 18

13...ed 14 cd ♘b4 15 ♙b1

15...c5 16 d5 ♘d7 17 ♖a3

17...c4

18 ab 25

18 ♘d4 30

17...f5

18 ef

18...♘f6 37

18...♙xd5 42

18 ♖ae3

18...♘f6 45

18...f4 52

18 ♘h2 57

15...ba 16 ♖xa4 a5 17 ♖a3 ♖a6

18 ♘h2 63

18 ♖ae3 68

Closed Spanish: 9...♘d7

9...♘d7 10 d4 ♙f6 11 a4 ♙b7

12 ♘a3 82

12 ab 90

Open Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 ♘b5 a6 4 ♘a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♗xe4 6 d4 b5 7 ♘b3 d5	
8 de ♘e6	
9 ♗bd2 ♗c5 10 c3	
10...d4	97
10...♘e7	106
9 c3	112
9 ♘e3	121

Marshall Attack

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♘b5 a6 4 ♘a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♘e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♘b3 0-0	
8 c3 d5 9 ed ♗xd5 10 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 11 ♞xe5 c6	
12 d4 ♘d6	
13 ♞e1	128
13 ♞e2	137
12 d3	144

Bird, Schliemann and Berlin Defences

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♘b5	
3...♗d4	150
3...f5	159
3...♗f6 4 0-0 ♗xe4	166

WINNING WITH THE SPANISH

Throughout his long career, Anatoly Karpov has tortured countless opponents with the Spanish, one of the oldest and most famous of all chess openings.

White develops quickly in true Classical style, applying immediate pressure to Black's position. This opening leads to the most rich and varied positions, appealing to players of every style of play: tactical players revel in the sharp gambit variations, while those with more positional ambitions are able to select from a number of more sedate, but equally testing, alternatives.

Karpov's own personal account shows you all the tricks of the trade. He draws extensively on his own experience on both sides of the Spanish to illustrate the main strategic themes in this most vibrant of openings.

- Up-to-date coverage of the critical variations
- Features Karpov's analysis of his World Championship games against Korchnoi and Kasparov
- The complete guide to learning, playing and *winning* with the Spanish - as White or Black!

Anatoly Karpov was the World Chess Champion between 1975 and 1985, during which time he achieved a tournament record unsurpassed by any previous title holder. After losing his title his play has, if anything, improved and he has challenged Garry Kasparov three times, narrowly missing out on each occasion. In 1993 he re-established himself as FIDE World Champion by defeating Jan Timman.

Other titles in the 'Winning With...' series include:

Winning With the Dragon

Chris Ward

Winning With the Najdorf

Daniel King

Winning With the Husmerian

Winning With the Modern

David Norwood

g With the Torre

Sufeld and
tsko

B. I. Batstord Ltd
4 Fitzhardinge Street
London W1H 0AH

ISBN 0-7



9 780713

466719